SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 20-F

□ REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Or

🗵 ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2023

Or

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Or

□ SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF

Date of event requiring this shell company report_____

For the transition period from ______ to _____

Commission File No. 001-41440

Virax Biolabs Group Limited

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Not Applicable

(Translation of Registrant's name into English)

Cayman Islands (Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

20 North Audley Street London, W1K 6LX United Kingdom Telephone +44 020 7788 7414 (Address of principal executive offices)

James Foster Chief Executive Officer 20 North Audley Street London, W1K 6LX United Kingdom Telephone +44 020 7788 7414 info@viraxbiolabs.com

(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered	
Ordinary Shares, par value \$0.0001 per share	VRAX	Nasdaq Capital Market	
Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None			
Securities for which the	re is a reporting obligation pursuant to Sec None	tion 15(d) of the Act:	

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report (March 31, 2023): 15,547,089 ordinary shares are outstanding.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes 🗆 No 🗵

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes \Box No \boxtimes

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such a shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes \boxtimes No \square

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (\$232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes \boxtimes No \square

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or an emerging growth company. See definition of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer \Box Accelerated filer \Box Non-accelerated filer \boxtimes Emerging growth company \boxtimes

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards† provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act

The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP 🗆

International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board \boxtimes

Other \Box

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow. Item 17

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes 🗆 No 🗵

<u>PART I</u>	4
ITEM 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers.	4
ITEM 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable	4
ITEM 3. Key Information	4
ITEM 4. Information on the Company	38
ITEM 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments	56
ITEM 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects	57
ITEM 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees	61
ITEM 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions	68
ITEM 8. Financial Information	70
ITEM 9. The Offer and Listing	70
ITEM 10. Additional Information	71
ITEM 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	78
ITEM 12. Description of Securities Other Than Equity Securities	79
PART II	79
ITEM 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies	79
ITEM 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds	79
ITEM 15. Controls and Procedures	79
ITEM 16. [RESERVED]	80
ITEM 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert	80
ITEM 16B. Code of Ethics	80
ITEM 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	80
ITEM 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees	81
ITEM 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers	81
ITEM 16F. Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant	81
ITEM 16G. Corporate Governance	81
ITEM 16H. Mine Safety Disclosure	81
ITEM 16I. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	81
PART III	81
ITEM 17. Financial Statements	81
ITEM 18. Financial Statements	82
ITEM 19. Exhibits	82

FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 20-F contains forward-looking statements, about our expectations, beliefs or intentions regarding, among other things, our product development efforts, business, financial condition, results of operations, strategies or prospects. In addition, from time to time, we or our representatives have made or may make forward-looking statements, orally or in writing. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of forward-looking words such as "believe," "expect," "intend," "plan," "may," "should" or "anticipate" or their negatives or other variations of these words or other comparable words or by the fact that these statements do not relate strictly to historical or current matters. These forward-looking statements made by or with the approval of one of our authorized executive officers. Forward-looking statements relate to anticipated or expected events, activities, trends or results as of the date they are made. Because forward-looking statements relate to matters that have not yet occurred, these statements. Many factors could cause our actual activities or results to differ materially from any future results expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements, how or actual activities or results to differ materially from the activities and results anticipated in forward-looking statements, how or actual activities or results to differ materially from the activities and results anticipated in forward-looking statements, how or actual activities or results to differ materially from the activities and results anticipated in forward-looking statements, how or actual activities or results to differ materially from the activities and results anticipated in forward-looking statements, how on the factors summarized below.

This Annual Report on Form 20-F identifies important factors which could cause our actual results to differ materially from those indicated by the forward-looking statements, particularly those set forth under the heading "Risk Factors." The risk factors included in this Annual Report on Form 20-F are not necessarily all the important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in any of our forward-looking statements. Given these uncertainties, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied in such forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to:

- •uncertainties regarding the governmental, economic and political circumstances in the PRC and Hong Kong;
- ·limited operating history of the business;
- •timing of the development of future business;
- ·capabilities of our business operations;
- expected future economic performance;
- ·competition in our market;
- ·continued market acceptance of our services and products;
- protection of our intellectual property rights;
- •changes in the laws that affect our operations;
- •inflation and fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;
- •our ability to obtain and maintain all necessary government certifications, approvals, and/or licenses to conduct our business;
- •continued development of a public trading market for our securities;
- •the cost of complying with current and future governmental regulations and the impact of any changes in the regulations on our operations;
- managing our growth effectively;
- •projections of revenue, earnings, capital structure and other financial items;
- •fluctuations in operating results;
- •dependence on our senior management and key employees; and
- •other factors set forth under "Risk Factors."

All forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf speak only as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 20-F and are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements included in this Annual Report on Form 20-F. We undertake no obligations to update or revise forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances that arise after the date made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. In evaluating forward-looking statements, you should consider these risks and uncertainties.

CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise indicated and except where the context otherwise requires, references in this annual report on Form 20-F to:

- "Exchange Act" refers to the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended;
- "FDA" refers to the United States Food and Drug Administration;
- "GBP" refers to the British Pound;
- "HKco" refers to Virax Biolabs Limited, a wholly owned Hong Kong subsidiary of the Company, serving as a holding company;
- "IVD" refers to in-vitro diagnostics;
- "Logico BVI" refers to Logico Bioproducts Corp., a wholly-owned subsidiary of SingaporeCo incorporated in the British Virgin Islands;
- "ordinary shares" refers to our ordinary shares, each of \$0.0001 par value;
- "RMB" refers to the Renminbi;
- •"SEC" refers to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission;
- "Shanghai Xitu" refers to Shanghai Xitu Consulting Co., Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Logico BVI and a wholly foreign owned enterprise incorporated in China;
- "SingaporeCo" refers to Virax Biolabs Pte. Limited, an operating subsidiary incorporated in Singapore;
- "SGD" refers to the Singapore Dollar;
- "Securities Act" refers to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended;
- "Virax Biolabs," the "Company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Virax Biolabs Group Limited and our wholly owned subsidiaries;
- "ViraxImmune T-Cell" refers to ViraxImmune T-Cell Medical Device Company Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of HKco; and
- "\$," "USD," "US\$" and "U.S. dollar" refers to the United States dollar.

Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers

Not applicable.

Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable

Not applicable.

Item 3. Key Information

A. [Reserved]

B. Capitalization and indebtedness.

Not applicable.

C. Reasons for the offer and use of proceeds.

Not applicable.

D. Risk factors.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

We have limited operating history, have incurred operating losses for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022 and expect to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future. We may not generate sufficient revenue or become profitable or, if we achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain it.

Biotechnology product development is a highly speculative undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk. We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business and prospects. We commenced operations in 2013, and to date, we have focused primarily on organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, performing research and development activities, primarily the development of the ViraxImmune product and its mobile application, establishing our intellectual property portfolio, and conducting clinical trials.

We have incurred operating losses since inception. If our primarily product candidate is not successfully commercialized, namely, ViraxImmune, we may not generate further revenue. Our net losses were \$5,457,763 and \$1,749,870 for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. As of March 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$11,794,460. Substantially all of our losses have resulted from expenses incurred in connection with our research and development programs and from general and administrative costs associated with our operations. ViraxImmune products will require additional development time and resources before we would begin generating revenue from product sales. We expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future, and we anticipate these losses will increase substantially as we conduct our ongoing and further preclinical studies and clinical trials for our ViraxImmune products, the development of ViraxImmune's mobile application, continue our research and development activities, and seek obtain product certification approvals in the territories we have identified, as well as hire additional personnel, obtain and protect our intellectual property and incur additional costs for commercialization or to expand our pipeline of product candidates.

To become and remain profitable, we must succeed in developing and eventually commercializing products that generate sufficient revenue. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates, obtaining product certification approvals in the territories we have identified and manufacturing, marketing and selling any products for which we obtained product certification approvals. We expect to submit our new T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test kit under the name ViraxImmune for regulatory approval in the second half of 2023. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenues that are sufficient enough to achieve profitability. In addition, we have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully overcome many of the risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by companies in new and rapidly evolving fields, particularly in the biotechnology industry. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with biotechnology product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or anount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would depress the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, maintain our research and development efforts, diversify our product candidates or even continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.



We expect to make significant investments in our continued research and development of new products and services, which may not be successful.

We are seeking to build upon our existing research and development to develop a pipeline of T-Cell testing IVD kits, applications, and medical devices that are effective in the diagnosis of and assessment of immune responses to major viral threats. For example, we are developing our ViraxImmune, a test seeking detection of T-Cell immune responses to viruses, that are useful for determining inherent protection against the virus and also useful in determining the degree of long-term protection from these viruses.

Developing new products and services is a speculative and risky endeavor. Products or services that initially show promise may fail to achieve the desired results or may not achieve acceptable levels of analytical accuracy or clinical utility. We may need to alter our products in development and repeat clinical studies before we identify a potentially successful product or service. Product development is expensive, may take years to complete and can have uncertain outcomes. Failure can occur at any stage of the development. If, after development, a product or service appears successful, we or our partners may, depending on the nature of the product or service, still need to obtain regulatory clearances, authorizations or approvals before we can market it. The regulatory clearance, authorization or approval pathways are likely to involve significant time, as well as additional research, development and clinical study expenditures. The regulatory clearance, authorize or approve any future product or service we develop. Even if we develop a product or service that receives regulatory clearance, authorization or approval need to commit substantial resources to commercialize, sell and market it before it could be profitable, and the product or service may never be commercially successful. Additionally, development of any product or service may be disrupted or made less viable by the development of competing products or services.

New potential products and services may fail at any stage of development or commercialization and if we determine that any of our current or future products or services are unlikely to succeed, we may abandon them without any return on our investment. If we are unsuccessful in developing additional products or services, our potential for growth may be impaired, and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

If we are not successful in leveraging the ViraxImmune platform to discover, develop and commercialize additional products and services, our ability to expand our business and achieve our strategic objectives would be impaired.

A key element of our strategy is to leverage our ViraxImmune platform to discover, develop and potentially commercialize additional products and services through synergy with our T-Cell testing kits and ViraxImmune Mobile App. If we are unable to generate compelling evidence supporting our T-Cell test results, our platform may face a broader obstacle to using our diagnostics data for commercially viable products and services.

Identifying new products and services requires substantial technical, financial and human resources, whether or not any products or services are ultimately developed or commercialized. We may pursue what we believe is a promising opportunity to leverage our platform only to discover that certain of our risk or resource allocation decisions were incorrect or insufficient, or that individual products, services or our science in general has technology or biology risks that were previously unknown or underappreciated. Our strategy of pursuing the value of our diagnostics platform over a long time horizon and developing relevant technological products with synergy may not be effective. In the event material decisions in any of these areas turn out to be incorrect or sub-optimal, we may experience a material adverse impact on our business and ability to fund our operations and we may never realize what we believe is the potential of our in-vitro diagnostics platform.

Our efforts to develop a T-Cell In-Vitro Diagnostic Test may not be successful, and it may not yield the insights we expect at all or on a timetable that allows us to develop or commercialize any new diagnostic products.

We are currently developing a test seeking detection of T-Cell immune responses to viruses named ViraxImmune. T-Cells are responsible for an important and sustained part of the immune response to a virus; they identify the virus, bind to it and alert the rest of the immune system to its presence, coordinating the immune cells against the viral attack.

ViraxImmune may not yield clinically actionable insights on a timetable that is commercially viable, or at all. Our initial goal is to leverage the ViraxImmune in connection with ViraxClear to enable early or accurate detection of COVID-19. We have confirmed clinical signals for SARS-CoV-2. If our computational modeling and machine learning efforts do not accelerate the pace at which we can validate our diagnostic method, the timetable for our business model may not be commercially viable. Even if we can accelerate this timeline, our products and services derived from our novel technologies may have product or service level errors. If we are unable to make meaningful progress in our technology and successfully use it to develop and commercialize new diagnostic products or services, our business and results of operations will suffer.

If we are not successful in obtaining regulatory approvals for our ViraxImmune products, we may not be able to commercialize our products in the expected timeframe or at all, and our ability to expand our business and achieve our strategic objectives would be impaired.

Currently, we are developing a T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test kit under the ViraxImmune brand for COVID-19 initially, which we subsequently intend to adapt for immunological profiling against multiple viral threats. We consider the United States as a target market with significant potential for our T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test kit. For example, in the United States, the FDA regulates the sale or distribution of medical devices, including but not limited to, IVD test kits. IVD products are subject to regulation by the FDA as medical devices to the extent that they are intended for use in the diagnosis, treatment, mitigation or prevention of disease or other conditions. They are subject to premarket review and post market controls which will differ depending on how the FDA classifies a specific IVD.

The information that must be submitted to the FDA in order to obtain clearance or approval to market a new medical device varies depending on how the medical device is classified by the FDA. Medical devices are classified into one of three classes depending on the controls deemed by the FDA to be necessary to reasonably ensure their safety and effectiveness. Class I devices are subject to general controls, including labeling requirements, and adherence to the FDA's quality system regulations, or QSRs, which are device-specific current good manufacturing practices. Class II devices are subject to premarket notification, QSRs, general controls and sometimes special controls, including performance standards and post-market surveillance. Class III devices are subject to most of the previously identified requirements as well as to pre-market approval. Class I devices are exempt from premarket review; most Class II devices require 510(k) clearance, and all Class III devices must receive premarket approval before they can be sold in the United States.

A 510(k) premarket notification requires the sponsor to demonstrate that a medical device is substantially equivalent to another marketed device, termed a "predicate device," that is legally marketed in the United States and for which a premarket approval was not required. A device is substantially equivalent to a predicate device if it has the same intended use and technological characteristics as the predicate; or has the same intended use but different technological characteristics, where the information submitted to the FDA does not raise new questions of safety and effectiveness and demonstrates that the device is at least as safe and effective as the legally marketed device.

A Premarket Approval process is more complex, costly and time consuming than the 510(k) process. A PMA must be supported by more detailed and comprehensive scientific evidence, including clinical data, to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the medical device for its intended purpose. If the device is determined to present a "significant risk," the sponsor may not begin a clinical trial until it submits an investigational device exemption (IDE) to the FDA and obtains approval to begin the trial.

Should we fail to obtain the necessary FDA's or the relevant regulatory authority's approval, for example, to demonstrate to the FDA or the relevant regulatory authority's satisfaction that our T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test kits are safe and effective, we may not be able to commercialize our ViraxImmune product and/or platform in the expected timeframe or at all, and our ability to expand our business and achieve our strategic objectives would be impaired.

We will face significant challenges in successfully commercializing our products, particularly in new markets.

We have set up our existing sales and marketing infrastructure through the ViraxClear brand. We continue to grow our own sales and marketing capabilities and promote our product candidates if and when regulatory approval has been obtained in the United Kingdom, European Union and North America, and to expand to other markets as well. In order to successfully commercialize our products in these new markets, we require appropriate infrastructure such as information technology, enterprise resource planning and forecasting. We may fail to launch our products effectively or to market our products effectively. Recruiting and training a sales force is expensive and costs of creating an independent sales and marketing organization and of marketing and promotion could be above what we anticipate. In addition, recruiting and training a sales force is time consuming and could delay any product launch. In the event that any such launch is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales and marketing services, our product revenues or the profitability of these product revenues to us could be lower than if we were to market and sell any products that we develop ourselves. Such collaborative arrangements may place the commercialization of our products outside of our control and would make us subject to a number of risks including that we may not be able to control the amount or timing of resources that our collaborative partner devotes to our products or that our collaborator's willingness or ability to complete its obligations, and our obligations under our arrangements may be adversely affected by business combinations or significant changes in our collaborator's business strategy. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to sell and market our products or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. Acceptable third parties may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our products effectively.

If we do not establish sales and marketing capabilities in new markets successfully in our targeted expansion regions or countries, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we may not be successful in commercializing our products, which in turn would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business, financial condition and results of operations will depend on the market acceptance and increased demand of our products by CROs, hospitals, governments and public health departments, as well as physicians others in the medical community, and the growing proportion of the population who are interested in taking personal charge over their health and wellbeing.



Our future success depends on our products gaining sufficient market acceptance by hospitals, public health departments and consumer groups interested in their health and wellbeing. If our products do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by such customer groups, we may not generate enough revenue to become profitable. For example, the degree of market acceptance of our T-Cell in-vitro diagnostics product will depend on a number of factors, including:

- •clinical guidelines relative to the screening for, and diagnosis and monitoring of COVID-19;
- •the efficacy and potential advantages of our T-Cell in-vitro diagnostics test over alternative tests;
- •the willingness of our target customers to accept and adopt our products;
- •the availability of reimbursement, or other funding mechanisms to pay for our products;
- •the ability to offer attractive pricing for our products;
- •the strength of marketing and distribution support and the timing of market introduction of competitive products;
- •the ability to offer automation solutions that meet customer needs; and
- •outcomes from clinical studies and other publicity concerning our products or competing products.

Our efforts to educate physicians and other members of the medical community on the benefits of our products may require significant resources and may never be successful. Such efforts to educate the marketplace may require more resources than are required by conventional technologies marketed by our competitors. In particular, continuing to gain market acceptance for our products in nascent markets could be challenging. In certain markets, including, for example Canada and United States, our potential for future growth is difficult to forecast. If we were to incorrectly forecast our ability to penetrate these markets, expenditures that we make may not result in the benefits that we expect, which could harm our results of operations. Additionally, if we lose any of our customers due to significant delays in our ability to obtain re-registration of our T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test in our initial target markets, our results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

In the event that our products are the subject of guidelines, clinical studies or scientific publications that are unhelpful or damaging, or otherwise call into question the benefits of our products, we may have difficulty in convincing prospective customers to adopt our test. Moreover, the perception by the investment community or shareholders that recommendations, guidelines or studies will result in decreased use of our products could adversely affect the prevailing market price for our Ordinary Shares. Similar challenges apply to all of the products in our pipeline.

The success of some of our products partially depends on the continued demand for diagnostic and products linked to COVID-19 and other major viral diseases.

Even if we achieve market acceptance, our success will partially depend on continued demand for diagnostic products for COVID-19 and other major viral diseases. COVID-19 screening policies could change such that tests are conducted less frequently or in fewer instances. For example, healthcare institutions facing increased cost control requirements could determine to reduce employee testing. In addition, various institutions or governing bodies may decide that the incidence of COVID-19 has dropped sufficiently in the future within their screening population so as to permit reduced testing. Changes to immigration policies and policies relating to resettlement of refugees, as well as other policy changes may substantially reduce testing in the markets we serve and could have a material and adverse effect on our business. In order to reduce our dependency on continued demand for diagnostic products in relation to COVID-19, we are developing our technology to focus on other major viral threats, however, we cannot be sure whether such developments can be successful. If we fail to develop our technology to easily adapt to new variants of coronavirus or potential new viral threats, it may materially adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

The success of our proprietary technology T-Cell testing requires us to proceed through clinical and validation studies successfully, which is not guaranteed.

In order for our proprietary technology T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test to be successful, we are required to proceed through further clinical and validation studies, which is not guaranteed. Clinical testing or validation is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time and may adversely affect our operations and finances should there be a prolonged process of clinical and validation studies.

New market opportunities may not develop as quickly as we expect, limiting our ability to market and sell our products successfully.

We intend to take steps to continue to increase the presence of our products in markets both in the target markets and in the wider international market including EU, United States and Canada. We intend to expand our sales force globally and establish additional distributor relationships outside of our direct markets to better access international markets. We believe these opportunities will take



substantial time to develop or mature, however, and we cannot be certain that these market opportunities will develop as we expect. The future growth and success of our products in these markets depends on many factors beyond our control, including recognition and acceptance by the scientific community in that market and the prevalence and costs of competing methods of viral screening. If the markets for our products do not develop as we expect, our business may be adversely affected.

We have supply contracts with four of our key suppliers, and any disruptions from such key suppliers could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

As at the date of the report, SingaporeCo and UKco have distribution agreements with four of our key suppliers, Wuhan Easy Diagnosis, Biomedicine Co., Ltd, Jiangsu Bioperfectus Technologies Co Ltd and Safecare Biotech (Hangzhou) Co.,Ltd,. If we fail to maintain our relationships with these four key suppliers, or fail to secure additional supply sources from other similar suppliers that meet our quality, quantity and cost requirements in a timely manner, we may be unable to obtain the products that we will require and/or such parts may be available only at a higher cost or after a long delay. We may be unable to identify new suppliers in a timely manner and materials and components from new suppliers may also be less suited for our needs and/or have higher quality control failure rates. Any of these factors could cause delays which could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

We rely on a limited number of suppliers or, in many cases, single suppliers, for laboratory equipment and materials and may not be able to find replacements or immediately transition to alternative suppliers.

We rely on a limited number of suppliers, or in many cases single suppliers, to provide certain sequencers and equipment that we use in our laboratory operations, as well as reagents and other laboratory materials for our products and services. An interruption in our laboratory operations, kit distribution or technology transfer could occur if we encounter delays, quality issues or other difficulties in securing these sequencers, equipment, reagents or other materials, and if we cannot then obtain an acceptable substitute. We are in the process of testing multiple sources of reagents and test complaints from different sources for their validity within the test processes we are developing in order to reduce the chance of such occurrences, however we cannot guarantee such occurrences will not happen. In addition, we would likely be required to incur significant costs and devote significant efforts to find new suppliers, acquire and qualify new equipment, validate new reagents and revalidate aspects of our existing assays, which may cause delays in our processing of samples or development and commercialization of products and services. Any such interruption could significantly affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and reputation. Internal changes in processes or compositions of our reagents or other materials may also require validation efforts by us and supply of new materials from our suppliers which could impact timing of production and levels of inventory while such changes are being implemented. Further, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the overall demand for supplies and equipment used in vaccine development and distribution or other public health or disease prevention initiatives, such as Hamilton tips and freezers, may continue to increase lead times for purchased supplies and equipment, thus potentially lowering our production capacity. Combined with lowered production capacity, any significantly increased demand for new products or services such as T-Cell IVD/Immune respons

Our suppliers may experience development or manufacturing problems or delays that could limit the growth of our revenue or increase our losses.

Our suppliers may encounter unforeseen situations in the manufacturing of our products that would result in delays or shortfalls in our production. In addition, our suppliers' production processes and assembly methods may have to change to accommodate any significant future expansion, which may increase our suppliers' manufacturing costs, delay production of our product, reduce our product margin and adversely impact our business. If our suppliers are unable to keep up with demand for our product by successfully manufacturing and shipping our product in a timely manner, our revenue could be impaired, market acceptance for our product could be adversely affected and our customers might instead purchase our competitors' products. In addition, developing manufacturing procedures for new products would require developing specific production processes for those products. Developing such processes could be time consuming, and any unexpected difficulty in doing so can delay the introduction of a product.

We have a significant customer concentration, with a limited number of customers accounting for a large portion or all of our revenues.

Our Company derives a large portion or all of our revenues from a few major customers. For the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, one customer and five customers accounted for approximately 100% of the Company's total sales. There are inherent risks whenever a large percentage of the total revenue is concentrated with a few customers. It is not possible for us to predict the future level of demand for our products that will be generated by these customers or the future demand for our products by these customers. If any of these customers' demands decline or delayed demands due to market, economic or competitive conditions, we could be pressured to reduce our prices, which could have an adverse effect on our financial position, and could negatively affect our revenues and results of operations. If any of our largest customers terminate the purchase of our products, such termination would materially negatively affect our revenues, results of operations and financial condition.



Our efforts to discover and develop products and services related to COVID-19 and major viral threats, namely ViraxImmune products, may not be successful from either a platform extension or commercialization perspective.

We are attempting to develop a T-Cell IVD/immune response test under the ViraxImmune brand for major viral threats. Initially, one of the T-Cell tests will include COVID-19. Currently, we are developing a functioning prototype of T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test but we are still in the process of conducting further tests and we have not submitted any T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test to any regulatory agency for approval. While we believe quantifying virus-specific T-cells may provide important research and diagnostic advantages because T-cells persist in the immune system later than antibodies, the data upon which such belief is based is limited and our analyses are preliminary. As we continue to collect and analyze additional data, we may find that our initial hypotheses are not applicable to some major viral diseases, new variants of the SARS-CoV-2 virus or are not supported by a larger data set or further analysis. If our beliefs regarding the effectiveness of T-Cells in-vitro diagnostics tests, our revenue, reputation, financial condition, and our stock price would be adversely impacted.

Our efforts to further develop and commercialize T-Cell diagnostics tests and neutralizing antibodies for major viral diseases and COVID-19 involve a high degree of risk, and our efforts may fail for many reasons, including:

- •failure of our products to be effective on major viral diseases and new variants of COVID-19;
- •failure of our T-Cells diagnostics tests to detect major viral diseases and COVID-19 as expected, including defects and errors;
- ·lack of validation data, particularly as new major viral diseases and new variants of COVID-19 arise;
- •failure to demonstrate the analytical accuracy or clinical utility of diagnostic tests;
- ·failure to obtain the necessary regulatory approvals or clearances; or
- •commercial disruption caused by the development of competing products or services.

Additionally, there can be no assurances as to the commercial success of T-Cell in-vitro diagnostics tests for major viral disease or COVID-19. Our investments in the discovery and development of products and services related to major viral disease or COVID-19 may not be accretive to our future financial results and if we determine that any product or service is unlikely to succeed, we may abandon them without any return on our investment.

We may be liable for improper collection, use or appropriation of personal information provided by our customers.

We collect certain personal data from our customers in target markets in connection with our business and operations, and we may expand our collection of data into areas including genetic data. Our collection of customer data is subject to various regulatory requirements relating to the security and privacy of data in various jurisdictions. Regulatory requirements regarding the protection of data are constantly evolving and can be subject to different interpretations or significant change, making the extent of our responsibilities in that regard uncertain.

In Europe, Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of October 24, 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, or the Directive, and Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of July 12, 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (as amended by Directive 2009/136/EC), or the e-Privacy-Directive, have required the European Union, or EU member states, to implement data protection laws to meet strict privacy requirements. Violations of these requirements can result in administrative measures, including fines, or criminal sanctions. The e-Privacy Directive will likely be replaced in time by a new e-Privacy Regulation which may impose additional obligations and risk for our business.

Beginning on May 25, 2018, the Directive was replaced by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of April 27, 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, or the GDPR. The GDPR imposes a broad range of strict requirements on companies subject to the GDPR, such as us, including requirements relating to having legal bases for processing personal information relating to identifiable individuals and transferring such information outside the European Economic Area, or the EEA, including to the United States, providing details to those individuals regarding the processing of their personal information, keeping personal information secure, having data processing agreements with third parties who process personal information, responding to individuals' requests to exercise their rights in respect of their personal information, reporting security breaches involving personal data to the competent national data protection authority and affected individuals, appointing data protection officers, conducting data protection impact assessments, and record-keeping. The GDPR substantially increases the penalties to which we could be subject in the event of any non-compliance, including fines of up to 10,000,000 Euros or up to 2% of our total worldwide annual turnover for certain comparatively minor offenses, or up to 20,000,000 Euros or up to



4% of our total worldwide annual turnover for more serious offenses. We face uncertainty as to the exact interpretation of the requirements under the GDPR, and we may be unsuccessful in implementing all measures required by data protection authorities or courts in interpretation of the GDPR.

In particular, national laws of member states of the EU are in the process of being adapted to the requirements under the GDPR, thereby implementing national laws which may partially deviate from the GDPR and impose different obligations from country to country, so that we do not expect to operate in a uniform legal landscape in the EU. In the future, should we collect any genetic data for in connection with our business and operations, our operations may also be subject to the GDPR, which specifically allows national laws to impose additional and more specific requirements or restrictions, and European laws have historically differed quite substantially in this field, leading to additional uncertainty.

We expect that we will continue to face uncertainty as to whether our efforts to comply with our obligations under European privacy laws will be sufficient. If we are investigated by a European data protection authority, we may face fines and other penalties. Any such investigation or charges by European data protection authorities could have a negative effect on our existing business and on our ability to attract and retain new clients or pharmaceutical partners. We may also experience hesitancy, reluctance, or refusal by European or multi-national clients or pharmaceutical partners to continue to use our products and solutions due to the potential risk exposure as a result of the current (and, in particular, future) data protection obligations imposed on them by certain data protection authorities in interpretation of current law, including the GDPR. Such clients or pharmaceutical partners may also view any alternative approaches to compliance as being too costly, too burdensome, too legally uncertain, or otherwise objectionable and therefore decide not to do business with us. Any of the foregoing could materially harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

In Singapore, under the Personal Data Protection Act 2012 (the "PDPA"), we are required to, among others, notify individuals of the purposes for the collection, use or disclosure of their personal data prior to such collection, and to also disclose and obtain the consent of individuals during the collection, use or disclosure of their personal data.

A part of our operations is also carried out in China and a portion of the data and personal information we collected will need to be stored in China where relevant to ensure compliance with PRC laws. We do not hold personal information of more than one million users and we believe that the Company's initial public offering ("IPO") of Ordinary Shares in July 2022 was not subject to PRC cybersecurity review. In addition, as of the date of this report, we have not received any notice of and are not currently subject to any proceedings initiated by the CAC or any other PRC regulatory authority. In addition, we may be subject to heightened regulatory scrutiny from PRC governmental authorities in the future. As there remains significant uncertainty in the interpretation and enforcement of the Data Security Law and the PIPL, we cannot assure you that we will comply with such regulatory authorities, other penalties, including but not limited to reputational damage or legal proceedings against us, which may affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We may expand our operations into the Canadian market in the near future. Organizations operating in Canada and covered by the Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act ("PIPEDA"), or equivalent Canadian provincial laws, must obtain an individual's consent when they collect, use or disclose that individual's personal information. Individuals have the right to access and challenge the accuracy of their personal information held by an organization, and personal information may only be used for the purposes for which it was collected. If an organization intends to use personal information for another purpose, it must again obtain that individual's consent.

The in-vitro diagnostics industry is subject to rapid change, which could make our diagnostics platform and related products and services that we develop obsolete.

Our industry is characterized by rapid changes, including technological and scientific breakthroughs, frequent new product and service introductions and enhancements and evolving industry standards, all of which could make our current and future products and services obsolete. Our future success will depend on our ability to keep pace with the evolving needs of our customers on a timely and cost-effective basis and to pursue new market opportunities that develop as a result of scientific and technological advances. In recent years, there have been numerous advances in technologies relating to the diagnosis and treatment of viral diseases, in particular COVID-19. There have also been advances in technologies used to computationally analyze very large amounts of biologic information. If we do not update our products and services to reflect new scientific knowledge about diagnostics technology, software development, our products and services could become obsolete and sales of our current products and services and any future products and services we develop based on our diagnostics platform could decline or fail to grow as expected.

Our business could suffer if we lose the services of, or are unable to attract and retain, key members of our senior management, key advisors or other personnel.

We are dependent upon the continued services of key members of our senior management. The loss of any one of these individuals, without adequate time to find a suitable replacement, could disrupt our operations or our strategic plans. Additionally, our future success

will depend on, among other things, our ability to continue to hire and retain the necessary qualified scientific, technical, sales, marketing and managerial personnel, for whom we compete with numerous other companies, academic institutions and organizations. The loss of members of our management team, key advisors or personnel, or our inability to attract or retain other qualified personnel or advisors, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Although all members of our senior management team have entered into agreements that restrict their ability to compete with us for a period of time after the end of their employment, we may be unable to enforce such restrictive covenants at all or for a sufficient duration of time to prevent members of our management team from competing with us.

We depend on our information technology systems and any failure of these systems could harm our business.

We depend on information technology and telecommunications systems, including third-party cloud computing infrastructure and operating systems, for significant elements of our operations, including our products research and development and e-commerce platform development. We also depend on our proprietary mobile application software to support new product and service launches and regulatory compliance.

We use complex software processes to manage and test samples and evaluate the resulting data. These are subject to initial design or ongoing modifications which may result in unanticipated issues that could cause variability in patient results, leading to service disruptions or errors, and resulting in liability.

We have installed, and expect to expand, a number of enterprise software systems that affect a broad range of business processes and functional areas, including systems handling human resources, financial controls and reporting, contract management, regulatory compliance and other infrastructure operations. In addition to these business systems, we have installed, and intend to extend, the capabilities of both our preventative and detective cybersecurity controls by augmenting the monitoring and alerting functions, the network design and the automatic countermeasure operations of our technical systems. These information technology and telecommunications systems will support a variety of functions, including laboratory operations, test validation, sample tracking, quality control, customer service support, billing and reimbursement, research and development activities, scientific and medical curation and general administrative activities. In addition, our third-party billing and collections provider depends upon technology and telecommunications systems provided by outside vendors.

Information technology and telecommunications systems are vulnerable to damage from a variety of sources, including telecommunications or network failures, malicious human acts (such as ransomware) and natural disasters. Moreover, despite network security and back-up measures, some of our servers are potentially vulnerable to physical or electronic break-ins, computer viruses and similar disruptive problems. Despite the precautionary measures we have taken to prevent unanticipated problems that could affect our information technology and telecommunications systems, failures or significant downtime of these systems or those used by our partners or subcontractors could prevent us from conducting our diagnostic products development, completing the tests on our customer samples, preparing and providing reports to researchers, clinicians and our partners, billing and payments, handling enquiries, conducting research and development activities and managing the administrative aspects of our business. Any disruption or loss of information technology or telecommunications systems on which critical aspects of our operations depend could have an adverse effect on our business and our reputation, and we may be unable to regain or repair our reputation in the future.

We face risks related to natural disasters, health epidemics and other outbreaks, specifically the coronavirus, which could significantly disrupt our operations.

In recent years, there have been outbreaks of epidemics in various countries. There was an outbreak of a novel strain of coronavirus (COVID-19) in China in early 2020, which has spread rapidly to several parts of the world. COVID-19 has resulted in quarantines, travel restrictions, and the temporary closure of stores and facilities throughout China and several other parts of the world. In March 2020, the World Health Organization ("WHO") declared COVID-19 a pandemic. WHO declared that COVID-19 was no longer a "global health emergency" in May 2023.

Consequently, our results of operations may be adversely, and may be materially, affected, to the extent that the changes of the COVID-19 screening policy of local governments or any other epidemic harms the global economy in general and in particular the locations of our workforce or revenue generating regions. Any potential impact to our results will depend on, to a large extent, future developments and new information that may emerge regarding the duration and severity of the COVID-19 or any other epidemic and the actions taken by government authorities and other entities to contain the COVID-19 or any other epidemic or treat its impact, almost all of which are beyond our control. Many regions and countries across the world continue to experience significant outbreaks with some regions and countries where business and travel had been reopening now shutting down again in response to new outbreaks. The COVID-19 outbreak has also been seasonal and mild in nature such that it may worsen on an annual basis during the winter months on an annual basis.

In general, our business could be adversely affected by the effects of epidemics, including, but not limited to, COVID-19, avian influenza, severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS), the influenza A virus, Ebola virus, severe weather conditions such as a snowstorm,



flood or hazardous air pollution, or other outbreaks. In response to an epidemic, severe weather conditions, or other outbreaks, government and other organizations may adopt regulations and policies that could lead to severe disruption to our daily operations, including temporary closure of our offices and other facilities. These severe conditions may cause us and/or our partners to make internal adjustments, including but not limited to, temporarily closing down business, limiting business hours, and setting restrictions on travel and/or visits with clients and partners for a prolonged period of time. Various impacts arising from severe conditions may cause business disruption, resulting in material, adverse impact to our financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

If we are not able to adequately protect our proprietary intellectual property and information, and protect against third party claims that we are infringing on their intellectual property rights, our results of operations could be adversely affected.

The value of our business depends in part on our ability to protect our intellectual property and information, including our patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets, and rights under agreements with third parties, in the United Kingdom and around the world, as well as our customer, employee, and customer data. Third parties may try to challenge our ownership of our intellectual property globally, the United Kingdom and around the world. In addition, intellectual property rights and protections in the United Kingdom may be insufficient to protect material intellectual property rights globally and the United Kingdom. Further, our business is subject to the risk of third parties counterfeiting our products or infringing on our intellectual property rights. The steps we have taken may not prevent unauthorized use of our intellectual property. We may need to resort to litigation to protect our intellectual property rights, which could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources. If we fail to protect our proprietary intellectual property, this failure could have a significant adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

If we are unable to adequately protect our intellectual property rights, or if we are accused of infringing on the intellectual property rights of others, our competitive position could be harmed or we could be required to incur significant expenses to enforce or defend our rights.

Our commercial success will depend in part on our success in obtaining and maintaining patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights in Europe and elsewhere and protecting our proprietary technology. If we do not adequately protect our intellectual property and proprietary technology, competitors may be able to use our technologies or the goodwill we have acquired in the marketplace and erode or negate any competitive advantage we may have, which could harm our business and ability to achieve profitability.

We cannot be certain that patents will be issued or granted with respect to applications that are currently pending. As a biotechnology company our patent position is uncertain because it involves complex legal and factual considerations. The standards applied by the European Patent Office, the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, and foreign patent offices in granting patents are not always applied uniformly or predictably. For example, there is no uniform worldwide policy regarding patentable subject matter or the scope of claims allowable in biotechnology patents. Consequently, patents may not issue from our pending patent applications. As such, we do not know the degree of future protection that we will have on our proprietary products and technology. The scope of patent protection that the European Patent Office and the USPTO will grant with respect to the antibodies in our antibodies product pipeline is uncertain. It is possible that the European Patent Office and the USPTO will not allow broad antibody claims that cover antibodies closely related to our product candidates as well as the specific antibody. As a result, upon receipt of European Medicines Agency or Food and Drug Administration approval, competitors may be free to market antibodies almost identical to ours, including biosimilar antibodies, thereby decreasing our market potential. However, a competitor cannot submit to the European Medicines Agency or Food and Drug Administration application for a biosimilar product based on one of our products until flour years following the date of approval of our "reference product," and the European Medicines Agency or Food and Drug Administration may not approve such a biosimilar product until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was approved.

We cannot provide any assurances that any of our patents have, or that any of our pending patent applications that mature into issued patents will include, claims with a scope sufficient to protect our products, any additional features we develop for our products or any new products. Other parties may have developed technologies that may be related or competitive to our system, may have filed or may file patent applications and may have received or may receive patents that overlap or conflict with our patent applications, either by claiming the same methods or devices or by claiming subject matter that could dominate our patent position. Our patent position may involve complex legal and factual questions, and, therefore, the scope, validity and enforceability of any patent claims that we may obtain cannot be predicted with certainty. Patents, if issued, may be challenged, deemed unenforceable, invalidated or circumvented. Proceedings challenging our patents could result in either loss of the patent or denial of the patent application or loss or reduction in the scope of one or more of the claims of the patent application. In addition, such proceedings may be costly. Thus, any patents that we may own may not provide any protection against competitors. Furthermore, an adverse decision in an interference proceeding can result in a third party receiving the patent right sought by us, which in turn could affect our ability to commercialize our products.



Though an issued patent is presumed valid and enforceable, its issuance is not conclusive as to its validity or its enforceability and it may not provide us with adequate proprietary protection or competitive advantages against competitors with similar products. Competitors could purchase our products and attempt to replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts, willfully infringe our intellectual property rights, design around our patents, or develop and obtain patent protection for more effective technologies, designs or methods. We may be unable to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical knowledge or trade secrets by consultants, suppliers, vendors, former employees and current employees.

Our ability to enforce our patent rights depends on our ability to detect infringement. It may be difficult to detect infringers who do not advertise the components that are used in their products. Moreover, it may be difficult or impossible to obtain evidence of infringement in a competitor's or potential competitor's product. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded if we were to prevail may not be commercially meaningful.

In addition, proceedings to enforce or defend our patents could put our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly. Such proceedings could also provoke third parties to assert claims against us, including that some or all of the claims in one or more of our patents are invalid or otherwise unenforceable. If any of our patents covering our products are invalidated or found unenforceable, or if a court found that valid, enforceable patents held by third parties covered one or more of our products, our competitive position could be harmed or we could be required to incur significant expenses to enforce or defend our rights.

The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain, and we cannot ensure that:

- •any of our patents, or any of our pending patent applications, if issued, will include claims having a scope sufficient to protect our products;
- •any of our pending patent applications will be issued as patents;
- •we will be able to successfully commercialize our products on a substantial scale, if approved, before our relevant patents we may have expire;
- •we were the first to make the inventions covered by each of our patents and pending patent applications;
- •we were the first to file patent applications for these inventions;
- •others will not develop similar or alternative technologies that do not infringe our patents; any of our patents will be found to ultimately be valid and enforceable;
- •any patents issued to us will provide a basis for an exclusive market for our commercially viable products, will provide us with any competitive advantages or will not be challenged by third parties;
- •we will develop additional proprietary technologies or products that are separately patentable; or
- •our commercial activities or products will not infringe upon the patents of others.

We rely, in part, upon unpatented trade secrets, unpatented know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. Further, our trade secrets could otherwise become known or be independently discovered by our competitors.

We intend to apply for patents in the United States, subject to approval from the relevant regulatory bodies. If we do not obtain protection under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments and similar non-U.S. legislation for extending the term of patents covering each of our product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.

We consider the United States as a target market with significant potential. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if future patents covering our product candidates, their manufacture, or use are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive medications, including biosimilar medications. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, future patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our future owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Depending upon the timing, duration and conditions of future FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of our future U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Act and similar legislation in the European Union. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. The patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent

beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended. However, we may not receive an extension if we fail to apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the length of the extension could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain future patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our future patent rights for that product will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner than we expect. As a result, our revenue from applicable products could be reduced, possibly materially.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to our competitive advantage and changes in patent laws or patent jurisprudence could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.

The America Invents Act, or the AIA, has been enacted in the United States, resulting in significant changes to the U.S. patent system. An important change introduced by the AIA is that, as of March 16, 2013, the United States transitioned to a "first-to-file" system for deciding which party should be granted a patent when two or more patent applications are filed by different parties claiming the same invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after that date but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by the third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application, but circumstances could prevent us from promptly filing patent applications on our inventions.

Among some of the other changes introduced by the AIA are changes that limit where a patentee may file a patent infringement suit and providing opportunities for third parties to challenge any issued patent in the USPTO. This applies to all of our U.S. patents, even those issued before March 16, 2013. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in U.S. federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. The AIA and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents.

Additionally, the U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future.

Any inability of us to protect our competitive advantage with regard to any of our product candidates may prevent us from successfully monetizing such product candidate and this could materially adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

We enjoy only limited geographical protection with respect to certain patents and may face difficulties in certain jurisdictions, which may diminish the value of intellectual property rights in those jurisdictions.

International applications under the Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, are usually filed within twelve months after the priority filing. Based on the PCT filing, national and regional patent applications may be filed in additional jurisdictions where we believe our product candidates may be marketed. We have so far not filed for patent protection in all national and regional jurisdictions where such protection may be available. In addition, we may decide to abandon national and regional patent applications before grant. Finally, the grant proceeding of each national/regional patent is an independent proceeding which may lead to situations in which applications might in some jurisdictions be refused by the relevant patent offices, while granted by others. It is also quite common that depending on the country, the scope of patent protection may vary for the same product candidate or technology.

Competitors may use our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we and our licensors or collaboration partners have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States and the European Union. These products may compete with our product candidates, and our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

The laws of some jurisdictions do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws in the United States and the European Union, and companies have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending such rights in such jurisdictions. If we or our licensors encounter difficulties in protecting, or are otherwise precluded from effectively protecting, the intellectual property rights important for our business in such jurisdictions, the value of these rights may be diminished and we may face additional competition from others in those jurisdictions.



Some countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, some countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired and our business, results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected.

Proceedings to enforce our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our and our licensors' or collaboration partners' patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us or our licensors or collaboration partners. We or our licensors or collaboration partners may not prevail in any lawsuits that we or our licensors or collaboration partners initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful.

Litigation or other proceedings or third-party claims of intellectual property infringement could require us to spend significant time and money and could prevent us from selling our products or affect our stock price.

Our commercial success will depend in part on not infringing the patents or copyrights, or otherwise violating the other proprietary rights, of others. Significant litigation regarding patent rights and copyright rights occur in our industry. Our competitors around the Globe, many of which have substantially greater resources and have made substantial investments in patent portfolios and competing technologies, may have applied for or obtained or may in the future apply for and obtain, patents that will prevent, limit or otherwise interfere with our ability to make, use and sell our products. We do not always conduct independent reviews of patents issued to third parties. In addition, patent applications in Europe and elsewhere can be pending for many years before issuance, or unintentionally abandoned patents or applications can be revived, so there may be applications of others now pending or recently revived patents of which we are unaware. These applications may later result in issued patents, or the revival of previously abandoned patents, that will prevent, limit or otherwise interfere with our ability to make, use or sell our products. Third parties may, in the future, assert claims that we are employing their proprietary technology without authorization, including claims from competitors or from non-practicing entities that have no relevant product revenue and against whom our own patent portfolio may have no deterrent effect. As we continue to commercialize our products in their current or updated forms, launch new products and enter mew markets, we expect competitors may claim that one or more of our products infringe their intellectual property rights as part of business strategies designed to impede our successful commercialization and entry into new markets. The large number of patents, the rapid rate of new patent applications and issuances, the complexities of the technology involved, and the uncertainty of litigation may increase the risk of business resources and management's attention being di

Moreover, we may become party to future adversarial proceedings regarding our patent portfolio or the patents of third parties. Patents may be subjected to opposition, postgrant review or comparable proceedings lodged in various foreign, both national and regional, patent offices. The legal threshold for initiating litigation or contested proceedings may be low, so that even lawsuits or proceedings with a low probability of success might be initiated. Litigation and contested proceedings can also be expensive and time-consuming, and our adversaries in these proceedings may have the ability to dedicate substantially greater resources to prosecuting these legal actions than we can. We may also occasionally use these proceedings to challenge the patent rights of others. We cannot be certain that any particular challenge will be successful in limiting or eliminating the challenged patent rights of the third party.

Any lawsuits resulting from such allegations could subject us to significant liability for damages and invalidate our proprietary rights. Any potential intellectual property litigation also could force us to do one or more of the following:

- •stop making, selling or using products or technologies that allegedly infringe the asserted intellectual property;
- •lose the opportunity to license our technology to others or to collect royalty payments based upon successful protection and assertion of our intellectual property rights against others; incur significant legal expenses;
- •pay substantial damages or royalties to the party whose intellectual property rights we may be found to be infringing;
- •pay the attorney's fees and costs of litigation to the party whose intellectual property rights we may be found to be infringing;
- •redesign those products that contain the allegedly infringing intellectual property, which could be costly, disruptive and infeasible; and
- •attempt to obtain a license to the relevant intellectual property from third parties, which may not be available on reasonable terms or at all, or from third parties who may attempt to license rights that they do not have.

Any litigation or claim against us, even those without merit, may cause us to incur substantial costs, and could place a significant strain on our financial resources, divert the attention of management from our core business and harm our reputation. If we are found to



infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, we could be required to pay substantial damages (which may be increased up to three times of awarded damages) and/or substantial royalties and could be prevented from selling our products unless we obtain a license or are able to redesign our products to avoid infringement. Any such license may not be available on reasonable terms, if at all, and there can be no assurance that we would be able to redesign our products in a way that would not infringe the intellectual property rights of others. We could encounter delays in product introductions while we attempt to develop alternative methods or products. If we fail to obtain any required licenses or make any necessary changes to our products or technologies, we may have to withdraw existing products from the market or may be unable to commercialize one or more of our products.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position could be harmed.

We rely on copyright, patent, trade secret, and trademark protection as well as confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants and third parties, and we may in the future rely on additional intellectual property protection, to protect our confidential and proprietary information. In addition to contractual measures, we try to protect the confidential nature of our proprietary information using commonly accepted physical and technological security measures. Such measures may not, for example, in the case of misappropriation of a trade secret by an employee or third party with authorized access, provide adequate protection for our proprietary information. Our security measures may not prevent an employee or consultant from misappropriating our trade secrets and providing them to a competitor, and recourse we take against such misconduct may not provide an adequate remedy to protect our interests fully. Unauthorized parties may also attempt to copy or reverse engineer certain aspects of our products that we consider proprietary. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret toilations are often a matter of state law, and the criteria for protection of trade secrets can vary among different jurisdictions. In addition, trade secrets may be independently developed by others in a manner that could prevent legal recourse by us. If any of our confidential or proprietary information, such as our trade secrets, were to be disclosed or misappropriated, or if any such information was independently developed by a competitor, our business and competitive position could be harmed.

Third parties may assert ownership or commercial rights to inventions we develop, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Third parties may in the future make claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our intellectual property. Any infringement claims or lawsuits, even if not meritorious, could be expensive and time consuming to defend, divert management's attention and resources, require us to redesign our products and services, if feasible, require us to pay royalties or enter into licensing agreements in order to obtain the right to use necessary technologies, and/or may materially disrupt the conduct of our business.

In addition, we may face claims by third parties that our agreements with employees, contractors or third parties obligating them to assign intellectual property to us are ineffective or in conflict with prior or competing contractual obligations of assignment, which could result in ownership disputes regarding intellectual property we have developed or will develop and interfere with our ability to capture the commercial value of such intellectual property. Litigation may be necessary to resolve an ownership dispute, and if we are not successful, we may be precluded from using certain intellectual property or may lose our exclusive rights in that intellectual property. Either outcome could harm our business and competitive position.

Third parties may assert that our employees or contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information or misappropriated trade secrets, which could result in litigation.

We may employ individuals who previously worked with other companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees and contractors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or our employees or contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed intellectual property or personal data, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of a former employeer or other third party. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims or settling those claims, in addition to paying monetary damages or a settlement payment, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

Risks Related to Regulatory and Other Legal Issues.

The regulatory environment for IVD could change, resulting a new procedure for achieving approvals for various global marketplaces which might adversely affect Virax's ability to enter various markets.

Changes in the current regulatory framework for IVD can impose additional regulatory burdens on us. For example, in the United Kingdom, as part of the transition due to the United Kingdom withdrawal from the European Union, initially, we will be able to use the recognized CE marks that we will apply with the European Union for our T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test until June 30, 2023 (the "Transitional Arrangement"). After which, we will need to conform with the UK IVD regime rather than relying on Transitional Arrangement and apply with the UK Medicine and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency for a UK Conformity Assessed mark before

we can sell our T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test in the UK post June 30, 2023. As the regulatory framework evolves in the targeted jurisdictions for our current indevelopment T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test under the ViraxImmune brand, we may incur substantial costs to ensure compliance with new or amended laws and regulations. Failure to comply with any of these laws and regulations could result in enforcement actions against us, damage to our reputation, render us unable to commercialize our ViraxImmune product and/or platform in the expected timeframe or at all, and our ability to expand our business and achieve our strategic objectives would be impaired, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

If we fail to comply with extensive regulations of domestic and international regulatory authorities, sales of our products in new markets and the development and commercialization of any new product candidates could be delayed or prevented.

Our existing tests, as well as new tests, will be subject to extensive government regulations related to development, testing, manufacturing and commercialization in Europe and other countries before we can sell in these markets. The process of obtaining and complying with the relevant governmental regulatory approvals and regulations is costly, time consuming, uncertain and subject to unanticipated delays. Despite the time and expense exerted, regulatory approval is never guaranteed. We may not be able to obtain the required regulatory approval and market any further products we may develop during the time we anticipate, or at all. We also are subject to the following risks and obligations, among others:

- •regulators may refuse to approve an application if they believe that applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied;
- •regulators may require additional testing for safety and effectiveness;
- •regulators may interpret data from clinical studies in different ways than we interpret them;
- •if regulatory approval of a product is granted, the approval may be limited to specific indications or limited with respect to its distribution; and
- •regulators may change their approval policies and/or adopt new regulations that affect our ability to secure approvals for new products, which would decrease the chance we would be able to commercialize new diagnostic tests.

In addition, some international jurisdictions, require periodic re-registration. Even if we obtain initial registrations from regulatory bodies, we may lose registration after a periodic review. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion of our products from government funded healthcare programs, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, reputational harm and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Defending against any such actions can be costly and time-consuming and may require significant financial resources.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. For example, the provision of benefits or advantages to physicians to induce or encourage the prescription, recommendation, endorsement, purchase, supply, order or use of medicinal products is generally not permitted in the countries that form part of the European Union. Some European Union Member States have enacted laws explicitly prohibiting the provision of these types of benefits and advantages to induce or reward improper performance generally, and the United Kingdom has enacted such laws through the Bribery Act 2010. Infringements of these laws can result in substantial fines and imprisonment. EU Directive 2001/83/EC, which is the EU Directive governing medicinal products for human use, further provides that, where medicinal products are being promoted to persons qualified to prescribe or supply them, no gifts, pecuniary advantages or benefits in kind may be supplied, offered or promised to such persons unless they are inexpensive and relevant to the practice of medicine or pharmacy. This provision has been transposed into the Human Medicines Regulations 2012 and so remains applicable in the UK despite its departure from the EU. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business.

If we or our suppliers fail to comply with ongoing regulatory requirements, or if we experience unanticipated problems with our products, these products could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market.

Any product for which we obtain marketing approval in the United Kingdom or in international jurisdictions, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to continual review and periodic inspections by the relevant regulatory bodies. Furthermore, our suppliers may be subject to similar regulatory oversight, and may not currently be or may not continue to be in compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. Failure by us or one of our suppliers to comply with statutes and regulations administered by the relevant regulatory bodies, or failure to take adequate action in response to any observations, could result in, among other things, any of the following enforcement actions:

•warning letters or untitled letters;

- ·fines and civil penalties;
- •unanticipated expenditures for corrective actions;
- delays in approving, or refusal to approve, our products;
- •withdrawal or suspension of approval by the relevant regulatory bodies;
- product recall or seizures;
- •interruption of production;
- operating restrictions;
- •injunctions; and
- •criminal penalties.

If any of these actions were to occur, it could harm our reputation and could cause our product sales and profitability to suffer.

Any regulatory approval of a product may also be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed. If the FDA or another regulatory body determines that our promotional materials, training or other activities constitute promotion of an unapproved use, it could request that we cease or modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory enforcement actions. It is also possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action if they consider our training or promotional materials to constitute promotion of an unapproved use, which could result in significant fines or penalties under applicable statutory authorities, such as laws prohibiting false claims for reimbursement. The following are significant regulations that are currently applicable and could also be applicable to our products due to our target markets:

European Union Regulations

The European In-Vitro Diagnostic Regulation (IVDR 2017/746) ("IVDR") introduced a new risk-based classification system and requirements for conformity assessments. Products self-certified placed on the market before May 22, 2022 under the European In-Vitro Diagnostic Devices Directive (IVDD 98/79/EC) ("IVDD") may remain on the market until the following dates, afterward they will require the involvement of a Notified Body under the IVDR for the first time:

•high individual risk and high public health risk products (Class D): May 26, 2025;

- •high individual risk and/or moderate public health risk products (Class C): May 26, 2026;
- •moderate individual risk and/or low public health risk (Class B): May 26, 2027; and

•low individual risk and low public health risk products placed on the market in a sterile condition (Class A sterile): May 26, 2027.

IVD manufacturers may only rely on the transitional provisions above provided that: (i) the devices continue to comply with applicable requirements imposed by the IVDD; (ii) they respect the IVDR requirements relating to post-market surveillance, market surveillance, registration of economic operators and devices from 26 May 2022 in place of the corresponding requirements in the IVDD; and (iii) no significant changes are made in the design and intended purpose of the devices during the transitional period.

CE Marking is required for all IVD devices sold in Europe. CE Marking indicates that an IVD device complies with the IVDR and that the device may be legally commercialized in the EU.

It should be appreciated that there is a severe shortage of capacity of Notified Bodies to assess all IVDs that will require Notified Body certification under the IVDR, and that it is widely recognized that applications for assessment by the Notified Bodies may be subject to significant delays. While we have taken a proactive approach to mitigate this risk, including engaging BSI and restructuring our quality management systems and technical documentation to align with the IVDR

United Kingdom Regulations

The UK's withdrawal from the EU will have major ramifications for IVD manufacturers that will, among other things have to follow new procedures that will apply in the UK including appointment of a UK Responsible Person rather than relying on European Authorized Representatives to manage their compliance efforts in the UK.

IVDs compliant with the EU in vitro diagnostic medical devices regulation (EU IVDR) can be placed on the Great Britain market up until the 30 June 2030. We intend to use the recognized CE marks that we will apply with the European Union for our medical device

product, namely our current in development T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test under the ViraxImmune brand. After which, we will apply with the UK Medicine and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency for a UK Conformity Assessed mark.

U.S. Regulations

We consider the United States as a target market with significant potential. As such, United States regulations will be applicable to our products once we market our products in the United States. In the United States, the FDA regulates the sale or distribution of medical devices, including but not limited to, IVD test kits. IVD products are subject to regulation by the FDA as medical devices to the extent that they are intended for use in the diagnosis, treatment, mitigation or prevention of disease or other conditions. They are subject to premarket review and post market controls which will differ depending on how the FDA classifies a specific IVD.

The information that must be submitted to the FDA in order to obtain clearance or approval to market a new medical device varies depending on how the medical device is classified by the FDA. Medical devices are classified into one of three risk-based classes depending on the controls deemed by the FDA to be necessary to reasonably ensure their safety and effectiveness. Class I devices are considered the lowest risk and are subject to general controls, including labeling requirements, and adherence to the FDA's quality system regulations, or QSRs, which are device-specific current good manufacturing practices. Class II (intermediate risk) devices may be subject to premarket notification, or may be 510(k)-exempt, and are generally subject to QSRs, general controls and sometimes special controls, including performance standards and post-market surveillance. Class II (highest risk) devices require 510(k) clearance, and all Class III devices must receive premarket approval before they can be sold in the United States. The payment of a user fee, which is typically adjusted annually, to the FDA is usually required when a 510(k) notice or premarket approval application is submitted.

510(k) Premarket Notification.

A 510(k) premarket notification requires the sponsor to demonstrate that a medical device is substantially equivalent to another marketed device, termed a "predicate device," that is legally marketed in the United States and for which a premarket approval was not required. A device is substantially equivalent to a predicate device if it has the same intended use and technological characteristics as the predicate; or has the same intended use but different technological characteristics, where the information submitted to the FDA does not raise new questions of safety and effectiveness and demonstrates that the device is at least as safe and effective as the legally marketed device.

If the FDA believes that the device is not substantially equivalent to a predicate device, it will issue a "Not Substantially Equivalent" (NSE) determination and designate the device as a Class III device, which will require the submission and approval of a PMA before the new device may be marketed. A person who receives an NSE determination in response to a 510(k) submission may, within 30 days of receipt of the NSE determination, submit a de novo request for the FDA to make a risk-based evaluation for classification of the device into Class I or II. Devices that are classified through the de novo process may be marketed and used as predicates for future 510(k) submissions. The FDA continues to reevaluate the 510(k) pathway and process and he de novo process, and has taken what it describes as a risk-based approach to develop innovative regulatory policy to propose a more "contemporary" approach. In October 2017, the FDA published a final guidance entitled, "De Novo Classification Process (Evaluation of Automatic Class III Designation)," and in December 2018, the FDA published a proposed rule which if finalized is intended to provide structure, clarity and transparency on the de novo requests for Feedback and Meetings for Medical Device Submissions: The Q-Submission Program."

Premarket Approval. The PMA process is more complex, costly and time consuming than the 510(k) process. A PMA must be supported by more detailed and comprehensive scientific evidence, including clinical data, to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the medical device for its intended purpose. If the device is determined to present a "significant risk," the sponsor may not begin a clinical trial until it submits an investigational device exemption (IDE) to the FDA and obtains approval to begin the trial.

After the PMA is submitted, the FDA has 45 days to make a threshold determination that the PMA is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review. If the PMA is complete, the FDA will file the PMA. The FDA is subject to a performance goal review time for a PMA that is 180 days from the date of filing, although in practice this review time is longer. Questions from the FDA, requests for additional data and referrals to advisory committees may delay the process considerably. The total process may take several years and there is no guarantee that the PMA will ever be approved. Even if approved, the FDA may limit the indications for which the device may be marketed. The FDA may also request additional clinical data as a condition of approval or after the PMA is approved. Any changes to the medical device may require a supplemental PMA to be submitted and approved before changed medical device may be marketed.

Any products sold by us pursuant to FDA clearances or approvals will be subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including record keeping requirements, reporting of adverse experiences with the use of the device and restrictions on the advertising and promotion of our products. In particular, we may not advertise or otherwise promote our devices for indications, patient populations, or other conditions of use that are not covered by the applicable FDA clearance or approval for the device. Modifications or changes to the device or how it is manufactured may also be separately subject to FDA review and authorization before being commercialized.

Device manufacturers are required to register their establishments and list their devices with the FDA and are subject to periodic inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies. Noncompliance with applicable FDA requirements can result in, among other things, warning letters, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, recalls or seizures of products, total or partial suspension of production, refusal of the FDA to grant 510(k) clearance or PMA approval for new devices, withdrawal of 510(k) clearances and/or PMA approvals and criminal prosecution.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the US government declared a state of emergency which enabled the FDA to issue emergency use authorizations (EUAs) to provide more timely access to critical medical products (including medicines and tests) that may help during the emergency when there are no adequate, approved, and available alternative options. EUAs are in effect until the emergency declaration ends but can be revised or revoked as FDA considers the needs during the emergency and new data on a product's safety and effectiveness, or as products meet the criteria to become approved, cleared, or licensed by the FDA. Manufacturers of several types of SARS-CoV-2 assays have been granted EUAs. These authorizations are only intended for the duration of the emergency declaration, and afterwards will be revoked. The FDA has indicated the withdrawal of the EUA process will be done in a controlled ramp down.

Additionally, we may be required to conduct costly post-market testing, and we will be required to report adverse events and malfunctions related to our products. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our products, including unanticipated adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, manufacturing problems, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements may result in restrictions on such products or manufacturing processes, withdrawal of the products from the market, voluntary or mandatory recalls, fines, suspension of regulatory approvals, product seizures, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Furthermore, the relevant authorities will inspect our facilities and those of our suppliers from time to time to determine whether we are in compliance with regulations relating to the manufacture of diagnostic products, including regulations concerning design, manufacture, testing, quality control, product labeling, distribution, promotion and record-keeping practices. A determination that we are in material violation of such regulations could lead to the imposition of civil penalties, including fines, product recalls, product seizures or, in extreme cases, criminal sanctions.

Canada Regulations

We also consider Canada as a target market with significant potential. Health Canada is the department of the Government of Canada responsible for national health policy, for both professional point-of-care and self-testing, which is similar to over-the-counter EUA authorization in the United States. Health Canada regulates, among other things, the research, development, testing, approval, manufacture, packaging, labeling, storage, recordkeeping, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and import and export of pharmaceutical, including biologic, products. The process for obtaining regulatory approvals in Canada, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

We may potentially be subject to product liability claims.

The testing of our T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test under the ViraxImmune brand entails an inherent risk of product liability claims. Further, providing clinical testing services entails a risk of claims for errors or omissions made by our laboratory staff. Potential liability claims may exceed the amount of our insurance coverage or may be excluded from coverage under the terms of the policy. As of the date of this report, we obtained a product liability insurance for the testing of the T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test under the ViraxImmune brand. Although we obtained a product liability insurance for the testing of the T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test under the ViraxImmune brand, and in any liability claims arise, it may result in:

- •decreased demand for our planned products under the ViraxImmune brand;
- •injury to our reputation;
- •costs of related litigation;
- •substantial monetary awards to patients and others;
- ·loss of revenue; and
- •the inability to commercialize our planned products under the ViraxImmune brand.

Any of these outcomes may have an adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations, financial condition and cash flows, and may increase the volatility of our share price.



Our inadvertent or unintentional failure to comply with complex government regulations concerning privacy of medical and personal information could subject us to fines and adversely affect our reputation.

Privacy regulations around the world limit use or disclosure of protected personal information without written authorization or consent, except for permitted purposes outlined in the privacy regulations. The privacy regulations provide for significant fines and other penalties for wrongful use or disclosure of protected health information, including potential civil and criminal fines and penalties.

We have policies and practices that we believe make us compliant with the privacy regulations. Nevertheless, the documentation and process requirements of the privacy regulations are complex and subject to interpretation. Failure to comply with the privacy regulations could subject us to sanctions or penalties, loss of business and negative publicity.

Internationally, virtually every jurisdiction in which we operate has established its own data security and privacy legal framework with which we or our customers must comply, including the General Data Protection Regulation established in the European Union. We may also need to comply with varying and possibly conflicting privacy laws and regulations in other jurisdictions. As a result, we could face regulatory actions, including significant fines or penalties, adverse publicity and possible loss of business.

A disruption in our computer networks, including those related to cybersecurity, could adversely affect our financial performance.

Cybersecurity refers to the combination of technologies, processes and procedures established to protect information technology systems and data from unauthorized access, attack, or damage. We rely on our computer networks and systems, some of which are managed by third parties, to manage and store electronic information (including sensitive data such as confidential business information and personally identifiable data relating to employees, customers and other business partners), and to manage or support a variety of critical business processes and activities. Cyber-attacks are increasingly more common, including in the health care industry. The regulatory environment surrounding information security and privacy is increasingly demanding, with the frequent imposition of new and changing requirements. Compliance with changes in privacy and information security laws and with rapidly evolving industry standards may result in our incurring significant expense due to increased investment in technology and the development of new operational processes.

We have not experienced any known attacks on our information technology systems that have resulted in any material system failure, accident or security breach to date. However, we may face threats to our networks from unauthorized access, security breaches and other system disruptions. We maintain our information technology systems with safeguard protection against cyber-attacks, including passive intrusion protection, specialist security and virus detection software, use of two factor authentication to access systems and the education and training of staff. However, these safeguards do not ensure that a significant cyber-attack could not occur. Although we have taken steps to protect the security of our information systems and the data maintained in those systems, it is possible that our safety and security measures will not prevent the systems' improper functioning or damage or the improper access or disclosure of personally identifiable information such as in the event of cyber-attacks.

Security breaches, including physical or electronic break-ins, computer viruses, attacks by hackers and similar breaches can create system disruptions or shutdowns or the unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. If personal information or protected health information is improperly accessed, tampered with or disclosed as a result of a security breach, we may incur significant costs to notify and mitigate potential harm to the affected individuals, and we may be subject to sanctions and civil or criminal penalties if we are found to be in violation of the privacy or security rules or other similar laws protecting confidential personal information, a cybersecurity breach could hurt our reputation by adversely affecting the perception of customers and potential customers of the security of their orders and personal information, subject us to liability claims or regulatory penalties for compromised personal information and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to the U.K. Bribery Act and other anti-corruption laws, as well as export control laws, customs laws, sanctions laws and other laws governing our operations. If we fail to comply with these laws, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, other remedial measures, and legal expenses, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our operations are subject to anti-corruption laws, including the Bribery Act and other anti-corruption laws that apply in countries where we do business. The Bribery Act and these other laws generally prohibit us and our employees and intermediaries from bribing, being bribed or making other prohibited payments to government officials or other persons to obtain or retain business or gain some other business advantage. We and our commercial partners operate in a number of jurisdictions that pose a high risk of potential Bribery Act violations, and we participate in collaborations and relationships with third parties whose actions could potentially subject us to liability under the Bribery Act or local anti-corruption laws. In addition, we cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our international operations might be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted.

We are also subject to other laws and regulations governing our international operations, including regulations administered by the governments of the United Kingdom and authorities in the European Union, including applicable export control regulations, economic sanctions on countries and persons, customs requirements and currency exchange regulations, collectively referred to as the Trade Control laws.



There is no assurance that we will be completely effective in ensuring our compliance with all applicable anti-corruption laws, including the Bribery Act, or other legal requirements, including Trade Control laws. If we violate provisions of the Bribery Act or other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control laws, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement and other sanctions and remedial measures, and legal expenses, which could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. Likewise, any investigation into or audit of us of any potential violations of the Bribery Act and other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control laws by U.K. or other authorities could subject us to fines or criminal or other penalties, which could have an adverse impact on our reputation, our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Recent developments relating to the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union could adversely affect us.

The recent withdrawal of the United Kingdom from its membership in the European Union, or EU, often referred to as "Brexit", could lead to legal and regulatory uncertainty in the United Kingdom and may lead to the United Kingdom and European Union adopting divergent laws and regulations, including those related to the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals, as the United Kingdom determines which European Union laws to replicate or replace. If the United Kingdom were to significantly alter its regulations affecting the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals, we could face significant new costs. As a result, Brexit could impair our ability to transact business in the European Union and the United Kingdom.

The United Kingdom and the EU have signed a EU-UK Trade and Cooperation Agreement, or TCA, which became provisionally applicable on January 1, 2021 and will become formally applicable once ratified by both the United Kingdom and the EU. This agreement provides details on how some aspects of the United Kingdom and EU's relationship will operate going forwards however there are still many uncertainties. The uncertainty concerning the United Kingdom's legal, political and economic relationship with the European Union may be a source of instability in the international markets, create significant currency fluctuations, and/or otherwise adversely affect trading agreements or similar cross-border co-operation arrangements (whether economic, tax, fiscal, legal, regulatory or otherwise).

These developments, or the perception that any of them could occur, have had, and may continue to have, a significant adverse effect on global economic conditions and the stability of global financial markets, and could significantly reduce global market liquidity and limit the ability of key market participants to operate in certain financial markets. In particular, it could also lead to a period of considerable uncertainty in relation to the United Kingdom financial and banking markets, as well as on the regulatory process in Europe. Asset valuations, currency exchange rates and credit ratings may also be subject to increased market volatility.

If other EU Member States pursue withdrawal, barrier-free access among the European Economic Area, or EEA, overall could be diminished or eliminated. The long-term effects of Brexit will depend on how the terms of the TCA take effect in practice and any further agreements (or lack thereof) between the United Kingdom and the EU. Such a withdrawal from the EU is unprecedented, and it is unclear how the UK access to the European single market for goods, capital, services and labor within the EU, and the wider commercial, legal and regulatory environment, will impact our United Kingdom operations.

We may also face new regulatory costs and challenges that could have an adverse effect on our operations and development programs. For example, the United Kingdom will lose the benefits of global trade agreements negotiated by the EU on behalf of its members, which may result in increased trade barriers that could make our doing business in the EU and the EEA more difficult. There may continue to be economic uncertainty surrounding the consequences of Brexit, which could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and market price of our securities.

We are exposed to unanticipated changes in tax laws and regulations, adjustments to our tax provisions, exposure to additional tax liabilities, or forfeiture of our tax assets.

The determination of our provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities requires significant judgment, including the adoption of certain accounting policies and our determination of whether our deferred tax assets are, and will remain, tax effective. We cannot guarantee that our interpretation or structure will not be questioned by the relevant tax authorities, or that the relevant tax laws and regulations, or the interpretation thereof, including through tax rulings, by the relevant tax authorities, will not be subject to change. Any adverse outcome of such a review may lead to adjustments in the amounts recorded in our financial statements and could have a materially adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

We are subject to laws and regulations on tax levies and other charges or contributions in different countries, including transfer pricing and tax regulations for the compensation of personnel and third parties. Dealings between current and former group companies as well as additional companies that may form part of our group in the future are subject to transfer pricing regulations, which may be subject to change and could affect us. Compliance with these laws and regulations will be more challenging as we expand our international operations, including in connection with potential approvals of our product candidates in Europe, the United States and elsewhere.

Our effective tax rates could be adversely affected by changes in tax laws, treaties and regulations, both internationally and domestically, or the interpretation thereof by the relevant tax authorities, including changes to the patent income deduction, possible changes to the corporate income tax base, wage withholding tax incentive for qualified research and development personnel in Belgium and other tax

incentives and the implementation of new tax incentives such as the innovation deduction. An increase of the effective tax rates could have an adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

In addition, we may not be able to use, or changes in tax regulations may affect the use of, certain unrecognized tax assets or credits that we have built over the years. In general, some of these tax losses carry forwards may be forfeited in whole, or in part, as a result of various transactions, or their utilization may be restricted by statutory law in the relevant jurisdiction. Any corporate reorganization by us or any transaction relating to our shareholding structure may result in partial or complete forfeiture of tax loss carry forwards. The tax burden would increase if profits, if any, could not be offset against tax loss carry forwards.

Risk Related to our Corporate Structure

We may rely on dividends and other distributions on equity paid by our subsidiaries to fund any cash and financing requirements we may have, and any limitation on the ability of our subsidiaries to make payments to us could have a material adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business.

Virax Cayman is a holding company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, and we may rely on dividends and other distributions on equity paid by our subsidiaries for our cash and financing requirements, including the funds necessary to pay dividends and other cash distributions to our shareholders and service any debt we may incur. If any of our subsidiaries incurs debt on its own behalf in the future, the instruments governing the debt may restrict its ability to pay dividends or make other distributions to us.

Under the current practice of the Inland Revenue Authority of Singapore, no tax is payable in Singapore in respect of dividends paid by us. Any limitation on the ability of our SingaporeCo to pay dividends or make other distributions to us could materially and adversely limit our ability to grow, make investments or acquisitions that could be beneficial to our business, pay dividends, or otherwise fund and conduct our business. Shareholders of a Cayman company will not be subject to any income, withholding or capital gains taxes in the Cayman Islands with respect to the holding of their shares in a Cayman company and dividends received on those shares, nor will they be subject to any estate or inheritance taxes in the Cayman Islands. There are no foreign exchange controls in the Cayman Islands. Under the Companies Act, a Cayman company may declare and pay a dividend to shareholders from time to time out of the profits or out of the share premium account, provided that Virax Cayman shall be able to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business.

Under Hong Kong law, dividends could only be paid out of distributable profits (that is, accumulated realized profits less accumulated realized losses) or other distributable reserves. Dividends cannot be paid out of share capital. Under the current practice of the Inland Revenue Department of Hong Kong, no tax is payable in Hong Kong in respect of dividends paid by us.

Any limitation on the ability of Virax Cayman, HKco, and ViraxImmune T-Cell subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other distributions to us could materially and adversely limit our ability to grow, make investments or acquisitions that could be beneficial to our business, pay dividends, or otherwise fund and conduct our business.

Risks related to Singapore

Developments in the social, political, regulatory and economic environment in the countries where we operate, may have a material and adverse impact on us.

Our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected by social, political, regulatory and economic developments in countries in which we operate. Such political and economic uncertainties include, but are not limited to, the risks of war, terrorism, nationalism, nullification of contract, changes in interest rates, imposition of capital controls and methods of taxation. For example, we have considerable operations in Singapore, and negative developments in Singapore's socio-political environment may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Although the overall economic environment in Singapore and other countries including the United States and Europe where we operate appear to be positive, there can be no assurance that this will continue to prevail in the future.

Disruptions in the international trading environment may seriously decrease our international sales.

The success and profitability of our international activities depend on certain factors beyond our control, such as general economic conditions, labor conditions, political stability, macro-economic regulating measures, tax laws, import and export duties, transportation difficulties, fluctuation of local currency and foreign exchange controls of the countries in which we sell our services, as well as the political and economic relationships among the jurisdictions where we source products and jurisdictions where our clients' customers are located. As a result, our sales will continue to be vulnerable to disruptions in the international trading environment, including adverse changes in foreign government regulations, political unrest and international economic downturns. Any disruptions in the international trading environment may affect the demand for our products, which could impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.



Risks Related to Doing Business in China and Hong Kong

A downturn in the Hong Kong, China or global economy, and economic and political policies of China could materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition.

A part of our operations is located in Hong Kong and China. Accordingly, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations may be influenced to a significant degree by political, economic and social conditions in Hong Kong and China generally and by continued economic growth in Hong Kong and China as a whole. The Chinese economy differs from the economies of most developed countries in many respects, including the amount of government involvement, level of development, growth rate, control of foreign exchange and allocation of resources. While the Chinese economy has experienced significant growth over the past decades, growth has been uneven, both geographically and among various sectors of the economy. The Chinese government has implemented various measures to encourage economic growth and guide the allocation of resources. Some of these measures may benefit the overall Chinese economy, but may have a negative effect on us.

Economic conditions in Hong Kong and China are sensitive to global economic conditions. Any prolonged slowdown in the global or Chinese economy may affect potential clients' confidence in financial market as a whole and have a negative impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, continued turbulence in the international markets may adversely affect our ability to access the capital markets to meet liquidity needs.

The Hong Kong legal system embodies uncertainties which could limit the legal protections available to us.

Hong Kong is a Special Administrative Region of the PRC. Following British colonial rule from 1842 to 1997, China assumed sovereignty under the "one country, two systems" principle. The Hong Kong Special Administrative Region's constitutional document, the Basic Law, ensures that the current political situation will remain in effect for 50 years. Hong Kong has enjoyed the freedom to function in a high degree of autonomy for its affairs, including currencies, immigration and custom, independent judiciary system and parliamentary system. On July 14, 2020, the United States signed an executive order to end the special status enjoyed by Hong Kong post-1997. As the autonomy currently enjoyed were compromised, it could potentially impact Hong Kong's common law legal system and may in turn bring about uncertainty in, for example, the enforcement of our contractual rights. This could, in turn, materially and adversely affect our business and operation. Additionally, intellectual property rights and confidentially protections in Hong Kong may not be as effective as in the United States or other countries. Accordingly, we cannot predict the effect of future developments in the Hong Kong legal system, including the promulgation of new laws, changes to existing laws or the interpretation or enforcement thereof, or the pre-emption of local regulations by national laws. These uncertainties could limit the legal protections available to us, including our ability to enforce our agreements with our clients.

Uncertainties with respect to the PRC legal system, including uncertainties regarding the enforcement of laws, and sudden or unexpected changes in laws and regulations in China could adversely affect us.

A part of our operations is located in China, and thus, Shanghai Xitu is governed by PRC laws and regulations. PRC companies are generally subject to laws and regulations applicable to foreign investments in China and, in particular, laws and regulations applicable to wholly foreign-owned enterprises. The PRC legal system is a civil law system based on written statutes. Unlike the common law system, prior court decisions may be cited for reference but have limited precedential value.

In 1979, the PRC government began to promulgate a comprehensive system of laws, rules and regulations governing economic matters in general. The overall effect of legislation over the past four decades has significantly enhanced the protections afforded to various forms of foreign investment in China. However, China has not developed a fully integrated legal system, and recently enacted laws, rules and regulations may not sufficiently cover all aspects of economic activities in China or may be subject to significant degrees of interpretation by PRC regulatory agencies. In particular, because these laws, rules and regulations are relatively new, and because of the limited number of published decisions and the nonbinding nature of such decisions, and because the laws, rules and regulations often give the relevant regulator significant discretion in how to enforce them, the interpretation and enforcement of these laws, rules and regulations involve uncertainties and can be inconsistent and unpredictable. In addition, the PRC legal system is based in part on government policies and internal rules, some of which are not published on a timely basis or at all, and which may have a retroactive effect. As a result, we may not be aware of our violation of these policies and rules until after the occurrence of the violation.

Any administrative and court proceedings in China may be protracted, resulting in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention. Since PRC administrative and court authorities have significant discretion in interpreting and implementing statutory and contractual terms, it may be more difficult to evaluate the outcome of administrative and court proceedings and the level of legal protection we enjoy than in more developed legal systems. These uncertainties may impede our ability to enforce the contracts we have entered into and could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, the Opinions jointly issued by the General Office of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China and the General Office of the State Council on July 6, 2021 called for strengthened regulation over illegal securities activities and supervision of overseas listings by China-based companies and propose to take effective measures. On September 8, 2022, the Supreme People's Court, the

Supreme People's Procuratorate, the Ministry of Public Security and the China Securities Regulatory Commission jointly promulgated the Circular on Issuing the Typical Cases of Strictly Cracking down on Securities Crimes in Accordance with Law, releasing five Typical Cases of Securities Crimes for reference at the time of handling cases.

On December 28, 2021, the Cyberspace Administration of China, or the CAC, published the Measures for Cybersecurity Review which became effective on February 15, 2022, which required that any "network platform operator" controlling personal information of no less than one million users which seeks to list on a foreign stock exchange should also be subject to cybersecurity review. The PRC Data Security Law, which took effect on September 1, 2021, imposes data security and privacy obligations on entities and individuals that carry out data activities, provides for a national security review procedure for data activities that may affect national security and imposes export restrictions on certain data and information. On August 20, 2021, the Standing Committee of the People's Congress promulgated the PRC Personal Information Protection Law (the **"PIPL**"), which took effect on November 1, 2021. The PIPL sets out the regulatory framework for handling and protection of personal information and transmission of personal information of overseas. Shanghai Xitu is not a network platform operator, nor does it conduct data activities that may affect national security or hold personal information of more than one million users or conduct any cross-border transfer of personal information from China to overseas. Thus, we do not believe we fall in the "operators of critical information infrastructure" and we are not subject to PRC cybersecurity review. However, the Measures for Cybersecurity Review (2021 version), the Data Security Law and the PIPL were recently adopted and remain unclear on how it will be interpreted, amended and implemented by the relevant PRC governmental authorities. On February 17, 2023, the State Council and the China Securities Regulatory Commission ("**CSRC**") promulgated the Trial Administrative Measures of Overseas Securities Offering and Listing by Domestic Companies (the **"Administrative Measures"**), which took effect on March 31, 2023.

Pursuant to the Article 14 of the Administrative Measures, domestic enterprises that directly offer or list securities on an overseas stock exchange shall file with the CSRC. Domestic enterprise indirectly offer or list securities on an overseas stock exchange, the issuer shall designate a major domestic operating entity as the domestic responsible person who shall file with the CSRC.

We have not "directly" offered securities overseas (as Shanghai Xitu is not the issuer of the listed securities on an overseas stock exchange).

According to the Article 15 of the Administrative Measures, if the issuer meets the following conditions, it shall be deemed as an "indirect" overseas offering and listing of a domestic enterprise:

1.among the operating revenue, total profit, total assets or net assets of the domestic enterprise in the most recent fiscal year, any index accounts for more than 50% of the relevant data in the issuer's audited consolidated financial statements for the same period;

2.the main parts of the business activities of the issuer are carried out in the PRC or the main business places are located in the PRC, or most of the senior executives in charge of business operation are PRC citizens, or their habitual residences are located in the PRC.

Based on the above mentioned Administrative Measures at IPO, as advised by our PRC legal adviser, Zhong Lun Law Firm, given that Shanghai Xitu does not directly offer or list securities on an overseas stock exchange, and the operating revenue, total profit, total assets or net assets of the Shanghai Xitu for the financial year before our listing accounted for less than 50% of the Virax Company's audited consolidated financial statements. Shanghai Xitu is primarily engaged in procurement, the main parts of the business activities of the Company are not carried out in the PRC, and none of Shanghai Xitu's senior managers was a Chinese Citizen and only two (2) out of seven (7) have an ordinary residence located in the PRC, the Company's IPO shall not be deemed as a domestic enterprise that indirectly offer or list securities on an overseas stock exchange, nor does it requires filing or approvals from the CSRC. However, there can be no assurance that the relevant PRC governmental authorities, including the CSRC, would reach the same conclusion as us, or that the CSRC or any other PRC governmental authorities would not promulgate new rules or new interpretation of current rules (with retrospective effect) to require us to obtain CSRC or other PRC governmental approvals for the Company's IPO.

The PRC government has significant oversight and discretion over the conduct of a PRC company's business and may intervene with or influence its operations at any time as the government deems appropriate to further regulatory, political and societal goals. The PRC government has recently published new policies that significantly affected certain industries such as the education and internet industries, and we cannot rule out the possibility that it will in the future release regulations or policies regarding any industry that could adversely affect the business, financial condition and results of operations of the Shanghai Xiu. Furthermore, the PRC government has also recently indicated an intent to exert more oversight and control over securities offerings and other capital markets activities that are conducted overseas and foreign investment in China-based companies. Any such action, once taken by the PRC government, could significantly limit or completely hinder our ability to offer or continue to offer securities to investors and cause the value of such securities to significantly decline or in extreme cases, become worthless.

Uncertainties regarding the enforcement of laws and the fact that rules and regulations in China can change quickly with little advance notice, along with the risk that the Chinese government may intervene or influence our operations at any time, could result in a material change in our operations, financial performance and/or the value of our Ordinary Shares or impair our ability to raise money.

The Chinese government exerts substantial influence over the manner in which we must conduct our business activities, and may intervene or influence our operations at any time, or may exert more oversight and control over offerings conducted overseas, which could significantly limit or completely hinder our ability to offer or continue to offer our Ordinary Shares to investors and could cause the value of our Ordinary Shares to significantly decline or become worthless.

The Chinese government has exercised and continues to exercise substantial control over virtually every sector of the Chinese economy through regulation and state ownership. Our ability to operate Shanghai Xitu in China may be harmed by changes in its laws and regulations, including those relating to taxation, environmental regulations, land use rights, property and other matters. The central or local governments of these jurisdictions may impose new, stricter regulations or interpretations of existing regulations that would require additional expenditures and efforts on our part to ensure our compliance with such regulations or interpretations. Accordingly, government actions in the future, including any decision not to continue to support economic reforms and to return to a more centrally planned economy or regional or local variations in the implementation of economic policies, could have a significant effect on economic conditions in China or particular regions thereof, and could require us to divest ourselves of any interest we then hold in Chinese properties.

For example, the Chinese cybersecurity regulator announced on July 2, 2021 that it had begun an investigation of Didi Global Inc. (NYSE: DIDI) and two days later ordered that Didi Global Inc.'s app be removed from smartphone app stores.

As such Shanghai Xitu may be subjected to various government and regulatory interference in the provinces in which they operate. Shanghai Xitu could be subjected to regulations by various political and regulatory entities, including various local and municipal agencies and government sub-divisions. We may incur increased costs necessary to comply with existing and newly adopted laws and regulations or penalties for any failure to comply. If the PRC government initiates an investigation into us at any time alleging us violation of cybersecurity laws, anti-monopoly laws, and securities offering rules in China in connection with the Company's IPO or any future offerings, we may have to spend additional resources and incur additional time delays to comply with the applicable rules, and our business operations will be affected materially and any such action could cause the value of our securities to significantly decline or be worthless.

As at the date of this report, we have been advised by Zhong Lun Law Firm, our PRC legal adviser, that there are no PRC laws and regulations (including the CSRC, the CAC, or any other government entity) in force explicitly requiring that our Company or Shanghai Xitu to obtain permission from PRC authorities for the Company's IPO or future offerings or to issue securities to foreign investors (by Virax Cayman), and our Company or Shanghai Xitu have not received any inquiry, notice, warning, sanction or any regulatory objection to the Company's IPO from any relevant PRC authorities. However, it is uncertain when and whether the Company or Shanghai Xitu will be required to obtain permission from the PRC government for future offerings on U.S. stock exchanges, and even when such permission is obtained, whether it will be denied or rescinded. Any new policies, regulations, rules, actions or laws by the PRC government may subject us to material changes in operations, which could significantly limit or completely hinder our ability to offer or continue to offer securities to investors and cause the value of our securities to significantly decline or become worthless.

Enhanced scrutiny over acquisition transactions by the PRC tax authorities may have a negative impact on potential acquisitions we may pursue in the future.

The PRC tax authorities have enhanced their scrutiny over the direct or indirect transfer of certain taxable assets, including, in particular, equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise, by a non-resident enterprise by promulgating and implementing SAT Circular 59 and Circular 698, which became effective in January 2008, and a Circular 7 in replacement of some of the existing rules in Circular 698, which became effective in February 2015.

Under Circular 698, where a non-resident enterprise conducts an "indirect transfer" by transferring the equity interests of a PRC "resident enterprise" indirectly by disposing of the equity interests of an overseas holding company, the non-resident enterprise, being the transferor, may be subject to PRC corporate income tax, if the indirect transfer is considered to be an abusive use of company structure without reasonable commercial purposes. As a result, gains derived from such indirect transfer may be subject to PRC tax at a rate of up to 10%. Circular 698 also provides that, where a non-PRC resident enterprise transfers its equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise to its related parties at a price lower than the fair market value, the relevant tax authority has the power to make a reasonable adjustment to the taxable income of the transaction.

In February 2015, the SAT issued Circular 7 to replace the rules relating to indirect transfers in Circular 698. Circular 7 has introduced a new tax regime that is significantly different from that under Circular 698. Circular 7 extends its tax jurisdiction to not only indirect transfers set forth under Circular 698 but also transactions involving transfer of other taxable assets, through the offshore transfer of a foreign intermediate holding company. In addition, Circular 7 provides clearer criteria than Circular 698 on how to assess reasonable

commercial purposes and has introduced safe harbors for internal group restructurings and the purchase and sale of equity through a public securities market. Circular 7 also brings challenges to both the foreign transferor and transfere (or other person who is obligated to pay for the transfer) of the taxable assets. Where a non-resident enterprise conducts an "indirect transfer" by transferring the taxable assets indirectly by disposing of the equity interests of an overseas holding company, the non-resident enterprise being the transfereo, or the transferee, or the PRC entity which directly owned the taxable assets may report to the relevant tax authority such indirect transfer. Using a "substance over form" principle, the PRC tax authority may disregard the existence of the overseas holding company if it lacks a reasonable commercial purpose and was established for the purpose of reducing, avoiding or deferring PRC tax. As a result, gains derived from such indirect transfer may be subject to PRC corporate income tax, and the transferee or other person who is obligated to withhold the applicable taxes, currently at a rate of 10% for the transfer of equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise.

We may face uncertainties on the reporting and consequences on future private equity financing transactions, share exchange or other transactions involving the transfer of shares in our company by investors that are non-PRC resident enterprises. The PRC tax authorities may pursue such non-resident enterprises with respect to a filing or the transferees with respect to withholding obligation, and request our PRC subsidiary to assist in the filing. As a result, we and non-resident enterprises in such transactions may become at risk of being subject to filing obligations or being taxed, under Circular 59 or Circular 698 and Circular 7, and may be required to expend valuable resources to comply with Circular 59, Circular 698 and Circular 7 or to establish that we and our non-resident enterprises should not be taxed under these circulars, which may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

The PRC tax authorities have the discretion under SAT Circular 59, Circular 698 and Circular 7 to make adjustments to the taxable capital gains based on the difference between the fair value of the taxable assets transferred and the cost of investment. Although our Company currently has no plans to pursue any acquisitions in China or elsewhere in the world, we may pursue acquisitions in the future that may involve complex corporate structures. If we are considered a non-resident enterprise under the PRC corporate income tax law and if the PRC tax authorities make adjustments to the taxable income of the transactions under SAT Circular 59 or Circular 698 and Circular 7, our income tax costs associated with such potential acquisitions will be increased, which may have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

The approval of the China Securities Regulatory Commission and other PRC governmental authorities were not required in connection with the Company's IPO, and, if required, we cannot predict whether we will be able to obtain such approval.

The M&A Rules include, among other things, provisions that purport to require that an offshore special purpose vehicle formed for the purpose of an overseas listing of securities in a PRC company obtain the approval of CSRC and MOFCOM, prior to the listing and trading of such special purpose vehicle's securities on an overseas stock exchange. Substantial uncertainty remains regarding the scope and applicability of the M&A Rules to offshore special purpose vehicle. As at the date of this report, we have been advised by Zhong Lun Law Firm, CSRC's approval under the M&A Rules is not required for the listing and trading of our Ordinary Shares on Nasdaq in the context of the Company's IPO given that we are an exempted company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands with some operations located in Hong Kong and the PRC controlled by non-PRC citizens. As such, we do not fit into the definition of "overseas special purpose vehicle" under the M&A Rules is not required any merger or acquisitions of any PRC domestic companies with a related party relationship. MOFCOM's approval under the M&A Rules is not required as we have never conducted any merger or acquisitions of any PRC domestic companies with a related party relationship. We cannot assure you that relevant PRC governmental agencies, including the CSRC, would reach the same conclusion as we do.

Moreover, except for emphasizing the need to strengthen the administration over illegal securities activities, and the need to strengthen the supervision over overseas listings by Chinese companies, the Opinions, which was made available to the public on July 6, 2021, also provides that the State Council will revise provisions regarding the overseas issuance and listing of shares by companies limited by shares and will clarify the duties of domestic regulatory authorities.

On February 17, 2023, the State Council and CSRC promulgated the Trial Administrative Measures of Overseas Securities Offering and Listing by Domestic Companies (the "Administrative Measures"), which took effect on March 31, 2023.

Pursuant to the Article 14 of the Administrative Measures, domestic enterprises that directly offer or list securities on an overseas stock exchange shall file with the CSRC. Domestic enterprise indirectly offer or list securities on an overseas stock exchange, the issuer shall designate a major domestic operating entity as the domestic responsible person who shall file with the CSRC.

We have not "directly" offered securities overseas (as Shanghai Xitu is not the issuer of the listed securities on an overseas stock exchange).

According to the Article 15 of the Administrative Measures, if the issuer meets the following conditions, it shall be deemed as an "indirect" overseas offering and listing of a domestic enterprise:

1.among the operating revenue, total profit, total assets or net assets of the domestic enterprise in the most recent fiscal year, any index accounts for more than 50% of the relevant data in the issuer's audited consolidated financial statements for the same period;

2.the main parts of the business activities of the issuer are carried out in the PRC or the main business places are located in the PRC, or most of the senior executives in charge of business operation are PRC citizens, or their habitual residences are located in the PRC.

Based on the above mentioned Administrative Measures at IPO, as advised by our PRC legal adviser, Zhong Lun Law Firm, given that Shanghai Xitu does not directly offer or list securities on an overseas stock exchange, and the operating revenue, total profit, total assets or net assets of the Shanghai Xitu for the financial year before our listing accounted for less than 50% of the Virax Company's audited consolidated financial statements. Shanghai Xitu is primarily engaged in procurement, the main parts of the business activities of the Company are not carried out in the PRC, and none of Shanghai Xitu's senior managers was a Chinese Citizen and only two (2) out of seven (7) have an ordinary residence located in the PRC, the Company's IPO shall not be deemed as a domestic enterprise that indirectly offer or list securities on an overseas stock exchange, nor does it requires filing or approvals from the CSRC. However, there can be no assurance that the relevant PRC governmental authorities, including the CSRC, would reach the same conclusion as us, or that the CSRC or any other PRC governmental authorities would not promulgate new rules or new interpretation of current rules (with retrospective effect) to require us to obtain CSRC or other PRC governmental approvals for the Company's IPO.

As of the date of this report, we have been advised by Zhong Lun Law Firm that no prior permission is required under the M&A Rules the Opinions from any PRC governmental authorities (including the CSRC and MOFCOM) for the listing and trading of our securities on Nasdaq in the context of the Company's IPO, given that: (a) the CSRC currently has not issued any definitive rule or interpretation concerning whether offerings like IPO were subject to the M&A Rules; (b) Virax Cayman is an exempted company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands, and we do not fit into the definition of "overseas special purpose vehicle" under the M&A Regulations and we have never conducted any merger or acquisitions of any PRC domestic companies with a related party relationship. We also believe that MOFCOM's approval under the M&A Rules was not required as we have never conducted any merger or acquisitions of any PRC domestic companies with a related party relationship. We also believe that MOFCOM's approval under the M&A Rules was not required, our ability to offer or continue to offer our Ordinary Shares to investors could be significantly limited or completed that such permissions or approvals are not required, our ability to offer or continue to offer our Ordinary Shares to investors could be significantly limited or completed hindered, which could cause the value of our Ordinary Shares to significantly decline or become worthless. We may also face sanctions by the CSRC, the CAC or other PRC regulatory agencies may impose fines and penalties on our operations in China, limit our ability to pay dividends outside of China, limit our operations in China, delay or restrict the repatriation of the proceeds from the Company's IPO into China or take other actions that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, as well as the trading price of our securities.

We have been further advised by Zhong Lun Law Firm, our PRC legal adviser, that (i) Shanghai Xitu has obtained all necessary permissions or approvals and authorizations in the PRC in all material aspects in relation to conducting its current business operations in China; and (ii) we were not required to obtain any permission or approval from any Chinese authority to issue securities to foreign investors (by Virax Cayman) or in connection with the Company's IPO under Chinese laws or regulations in effect. Except for the business license issued by the local branch of the State Administration for Market Regulation, which Shanghai Xitu's have obtained and are in full force and effect as of the date of this report, Shanghai Xitu is not required to obtain any other licenses, approvals or permits to conduct its current business operations in China. To the best of our knowledge, as of the date of this report, there are no laws or regulations that are or will be adopted in the near future by PRC government authorities that would prevent Shanghai Xitu from maintaining the business license it has obtained or would require it to obtain additional licenses or qualifications in order to operate its current business operations. Further, there are no PRC laws and regulations (including the CSRC, the CAC, or any other government entity) in force explicitly requiring that our Company or Shanghai Xitu obtain permission from PRC authorities for the Company's IPO or to issue securities to foreign investors (by Virax Cayman), and our Company or Shanghai Xitu have not received any inquiry, notice, warning, sanctions or regulatory objection to the Company's IPO from the CSRC or any other PRC governmental authorities.

However, we cannot assure you that relevant PRC government agencies, including the CSRC, would reach the same conclusion as we do. If it is determined that CSRC approval was required for the Company's IPO, we may face sanctions by the CSRC or other PRC regulatory agencies for failure to seek CSRC approval for the Company's IPO. These sanctions may include fines and penalties on our operations in the PRC, limitations on our operating privileges in the PRC, delays in or restrictions on the repatriation of the proceeds from the Company's IPO into the PRC, restrictions on or prohibition of the payments or remittance of dividends by our PRC subsidiary, or other actions that could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, reputation and prospects, as well as the trading price of our securities. Furthermore, the CSRC or other PRC regulatory agencies may also take actions requiring us, or making it advisable for us, to halt any future offerings before the settlement and delivery of the securities that we offer. Consequently, if you engage in market trading or other activities in anticipation of and prior to the settlement and delivery of the securities we offer you would be doing so at the risk that the settlement and delivery may not occur. Any failure of us to fully comply with new regulatory requirements may significantly limit or completely hinder our ability to offer or continue to offer our Ordinary

Shares, cause significant disruption to our business operations, and severely damage our reputation, which would materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations and cause our Ordinary Shares to significantly decline in value or become worthless.

The Chinese government may exercise significant oversight and discretion over the conduct of Shanghai Xitu's business and may intervene in or influence its operations at any time, which could result in a material change in its operations and/or the value of our securities.

The Chinese government has exercised and continues to exercise substantial control over virtually every sector of the Chinese economy through regulation and state ownership. Our ability to operate through our PRC subsidiary, Shanghai Xitu, may be harmed by changes in its laws and regulations, including those relating to taxation, environmental regulations, land use rights, property and other matters. The central or local governments of these jurisdictions may impose new, stricter regulations or interpretations of existing regulations that would require additional expenditures and efforts on our part to ensure our compliance with such regulations or interpretations. Accordingly, government actions in the future, including any decision not to continue to support recent economic reforms and to return to a more centrally planned economy or regional or local variations in the implementation of economic policies, could have a significant effect on economic conditions in China or particular regions thereof, and could require us to divest ourselves of any interest we then hold in Chinese properties.

For example, the Chinese cybersecurity regulator announced on July 2, 2021 that it had begun an investigation of Didi Global Inc. (NYSE: DIDI) and two days later ordered that Didi Global Inc.'s app be removed from smartphone app stores. On July 24, 2021, the General Office of the Communist Party of China Central Committee and the General Office of the State Council jointly released the Guidelines for Further Easing the Burden of Excessive Homework and Off-campus Tutoring for Students at the Stage of Compulsory Education, pursuant to which foreign investment in such firms via mergers and acquisitions, franchise development, and variable interest entities are banned from this sector.

As such, Shanghai Xitu's business segments may be subject to various government and regulatory interference in the provinces in which it operates. Shanghai Xitu could be subject to regulations by various political and regulatory entities, including various local and municipal agencies and government sub-divisions, and these regulations may be interpreted and applied inconsistently by different agencies or authorities. The PRC Target Company may incur increased costs necessary to comply with existing and newly adopted laws and regulations or penalties for any failure to comply, and such compliance or any associated inquiries or investigations or any other government actions may:

- •delay or impede our development;
- •result in negative publicity or increase our operating costs;
- •require significant management time and attention; and
- •subject Shanghai Xitu to remedies, administrative penalties and even criminal liabilities that may harm our business, including fines assessed for our current or historical operations, or demands or orders that we modify or even cease our business practices.

The promulgation of new laws or regulations, or the new interpretation of existing laws and regulations, in each case that restrict or otherwise unfavorably may impact the ability or way Shanghai Xitu may conduct its business and could require it to change certain aspects of its business to ensure compliance, which could increase costs, require us to obtain more licenses, permits, approvals or certificates, or subject it to additional liabilities. As such, Shanghai Xitu's operations could be adversely affected, directly or indirectly, by existing or future PRC laws and regulations relating to its business or industry, which could result in a material adverse change in the value of our securities, potentially rendering it worthless. As a result, both you and us face uncertainty about future actions by the PRC government that could significantly affect our ability to offer or continue to offer securities to investors and cause the value of our securities to significantly decline or be worthless.

Changes in China's economic, political or social conditions or government policies could have a material adverse effect on our Company's business and results of operations we may pursue in the future.

A part of our operations is located in China and Hong Kong, and thus, or business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations may be influenced to a significant degree by political, economic and social conditions in China generally and by continued economic growth in China as a whole. Policies, regulations, rules, and the enforcement of laws of the PRC government can have significant effects on economic conditions in the PRC and the ability of businesses to operate profitably. Shanghai Xitu's, HKco's, and ViraxImmune T-Cell's ability to operate profitably in the PRC and Hong Kong may be adversely affected by changes in policies by the PRC government, including changes in laws, regulations or their interpretation, particularly those dealing with the Internet, including censorship and other restriction on material which can be transmitted over the Internet, security, intellectual property, money laundering, taxation and other laws that affect our PRC and Hong Kong subsidiaries' ability to operate its business.



Any actions by the PRC government to exert more oversight and control over offerings (including businesses whose primary operations are in Hong Kong) that are conducted overseas and/or foreign investments in Hong Kong- or PRC-based issuers could significantly limit or completely hinder our ability to offer or continue to offer securities to investors and cause the value of our securities to significantly decline or be worthless.

PRC regulation of loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies and governmental control of currency conversion may delay us from using part of the proceeds of the Company's IPO to make loans or additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiary, which could materially and adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business.

Any funds our Company transfers to our Shanghai Xitu, either as a shareholder loan or as an increase in registered capital, are subject to approval by or registration with relevant governmental authorities in China. According to the relevant PRC regulations on FIEs in China, capital contributions to our PRC subsidiary are subject to registration with the SAMR (or its local branches) and filing with the Ministry of Commerce of the PRC, or the MOFCOM, or its local branches and (if applicable) registration with other relevant governmental authorities in China. In addition, (a) any foreign loan procured by our PRC subsidiary is required to be registered with SAFE or its local branches, and (b) our PRC subsidiary may not procure loans which exceed the statutory amount as approved by the MOFCOM or its local branches. Any medium-or long-term loan to be provided by us to our PRC subsidiary must be approved by the National Development and Reform Commission, or NDRC and the SAFE or its local branches. We may not obtain these government approvals or complete such registration, our ability to use part of the proceeds of the Company's IPO and to capitalize our PRC subsidiary. If we fail to receive such approvals or complete such registration, our ability to use part of the proceeds of the Company's IPO and to capitalize our PRC operations may be negatively affected, which could materially and adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business.

In 2008, SAFE promulgated the Circular on the Relevant Operating Issues Concerning the Improvement of the Administration of the Payment and Settlement of Foreign Currency Capital of Foreign-Invested Enterprises, or SAFE Circular 142. SAFE Circular 142 regulates the conversion by FIEs of foreign currency into Renminbi by restricting the usage of converted Renminbi. SAFE Circular 142 provides that any Renminbi capital converted from registered capitals in foreign currency of FIEs may only be used for purposes within the business scopes approved by PRC governmental authority and such Renminbi capital may not be used for equity investments within China unless otherwise permitted by PRC law. In addition, the SAFE strengthened its oversight of the flow and use of Renminbi capital converted from registered capital in foreign currency of FIEs. The use of such Renminbi capital may not be changed without SAFE approval, and such Renminbi capital may not in any case be used to repay Renminbi loans if the proceeds of such loans have not been utilized. On July 4, 2014, SAFE issued the Circular of the SAFE on Relevant Issues Concerning the Pilot Reform in Certain Areas of the Administrative Method of the Conversion of Foreign Exchange Funds by Foreign-invested Enterprises, or SAFE Circular 36, which launched the pilot reform of administration regarding conversion of foreign currency registered capitals of FIEs in 16 pilot areas. According to SAFE Circular 36, some of the restrictions under SAFE Circular 142 will not apply to the settlement of the foreign exchange capitals of an ordinary FIE in the pilot areas, and such FIE is permitted to use Renminbi converted from its foreign-currency registered capital to make equity investments in the PRC within and in accordance with the authorized business scope of such FIEs, subject to certain registration and settlement procedure as set forth in SAFE Circular 36. On March 30, 2015, the SAFE promulgated the Circular on Reforming the Management Approach Regarding the Foreign Exchange Capital Settlement of Foreign-Invested Enterprises, or SAFE Circular 19. SAFE Circular 19 took effect as of June 1, 2015 and superseded SAFE Circular 36 and SAFE Circular 142 on the same date. SAFE Circular 19 launched a nationwide reform of the administration of the settlement of the foreign exchange capitals of FIEs and allows FIEs to settle their foreign exchange capital at their discretion, but continues to prohibit FIEs from using the Renminbi fund converted from their foreign exchange capitals for expenditure beyond their business scopes, providing entrusted loans or repaying loans between non-financial enterprises. Violations of these Circulars could result in severe monetary or other penalties. SAFE Circular 19 may significantly limit our ability to use Renminbi converted from part of the net proceeds of the Company's IPO to fund the establishment of new entities in China by our subsidiary, to invest in or acquire any other PRC companies through our PRC subsidiary, or to establish variable interest entities in the PRC, which may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In light of the various requirements imposed by PRC regulations on loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies, we cannot assure you that we will be able to complete the necessary registration or obtain the necessary approval on a timely basis, or at all. If we fail to complete the necessary registration or obtain the necessary approval, our ability to make loans or equity contributions to our PRC subsidiary may be negatively affected, which could materially and adversely affect our PRC subsidiary liquidity and its ability to fund its working capital and expansion projects and meet its obligations and commitments.

Restrictions on currency exchange may limit our ability to utilize our revenues effectively.

Some of our cash are denominated in Renminbi. The Renminbi is currently convertible under the "current account," which includes dividends, trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions, but not under the "capital account," which includes foreign direct investment and loans, including loans we may secure from our onshore subsidiary, Shanghai Xitu. Currently, our Shanghai subsidiary may purchase foreign currency for settlement of "current account transactions," including payment of dividends to us, without the

approval of SAFE by complying with certain procedural requirements. However, the relevant PRC governmental authorities may limit or eliminate our ability to purchase foreign currencies in the future for current account transactions. As we have some operations in PRC, we expect a portion of our cash will be denominated in Renminbi, any existing and future restrictions on currency exchange may limit our ability to utilize our Renminbi to fund our business activities outside of the PRC or pay dividends in foreign currencies to our shareholders. Foreign exchange transactions under the capital account remain subject to limitations and require approvals from, or registration with, SAFE and other relevant PRC governmental authorities. This could affect our ability to obtain foreign currency through debt or equity financing for our subsidiary.

Dividends paid to our foreign investors and gains on the sale of the Ordinary Shares by our foreign investors may become subject to PRC tax.

Under the Enterprise Income Tax Law and its implementation regulations issued by the State Council, a 10% PRC withholding tax is applicable to dividends paid to investors that are non-resident enterprises, which do not have an establishment or place of business in the PRC or which have such establishment or place of business but the dividends are not effectively connected with such establishment or place of business, to the extent such dividends are derived from sources within the PRC. Any gain realized on the transfer of Ordinary Shares by such investors is also subject to PRC tax at a current rate of 10%, if such gain is regarded as income derived from sources within the PRC. If we are deemed a PRC resident enterprise, dividends paid on our Ordinary Shares, and any gain realized from the transfer of our Ordinary Shares, would be treated as income derived from sources within the PRC and would as a result be subject to PRC taxation. Furthermore, if we are deemed a PRC resident enterprise, dividends paid on the transfer of Ordinary Shares by such investors and any gain realized on the transfer of our Ordinary Shares, would be treated as income derived from sources within the PRC and would as a result be subject to PRC taxation. Furthermore, if we are deemed a PRC resident enterprise, dividends paid to individual investors who are non-PRC residents and any gain realized on the transfer of Ordinary Shares by such investors may be subject to PRC tax (which in the case of dividends may be withheld at source) at a rate of 20%. Any PRC tax liability may be reduced by an applicable tax treaty. However, if we or our subsidiary established outside China are considered a PRC resident enterprise, it is unclear whether holders of the Ordinary Shares would be able to claim the benefit of income tax treaties or agreements entered into between China and other countries or areas. If dividends paid to our non-PRC investors, or gains from the transfer of the Ordinary Shares by such investors, are deemed as income derived from sou

Risks Related to Our Securities

The Resale by the Selling Shareholders may cause the market price of our Ordinary Shares to decline.

The resale of Ordinary Shares by the selling shareholders, as well as the issuance of Ordinary Shares in the Company's IPO could result in resales of our Ordinary Shares by our current shareholders concerned about the potential dilution of their holdings. In addition, the resale by the selling shareholders after expiration of the lock-up period could have the effect of depressing the market price for our Ordinary Shares.

Our share price may be volatile and may fluctuate.

Like other biotechnology companies, the market price of our Ordinary Shares may be volatile. The factors below may also have a material adverse effect on the market price of our Ordinary Shares:

- •fluctuations in our results of operations;
- •our ability to enter new markets;
- negative publicity;

•changes in securities or industry analyst recommendations regarding our company, the sectors in which we operate, the securities market generally and conditions in the financial markets;

- •regulatory developments affecting our industry;
- •announcements of studies and reports relating to our products or those of our competitors;
- ·changes in economic performance or market valuations of our competitors;
- •actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly results;
- ·conditions in the industries in which we operate;

•announcements by us or our competitors of new products, acquisitions, strategic relations, joint ventures or capital commitments;

- •additions to or departures of our key executives and employees;
- •fluctuations of exchange rates;
- •release or expiry of lock-up or other transfer restrictions on our outstanding Ordinary Shares; and
- •sales or perceived sales of additional shares of our Ordinary Shares.

In addition, in the past, when the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have instituted securities class action litigation against the issuer that issued the stock. If any of our shareholders brought a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit and divert the time and attention of our management, which could seriously harm our business.

If we fail to meet applicable listing requirements, Nasdaq may delist our Ordinary Shares from trading, in which case the liquidity and market price of our Ordinary Shares could decline.

We cannot assure you that we will be able to meet the continued listing standards of Nasdaq in the future. If we fail to comply with the applicable listing standards and Nasdaq delists our Ordinary Shares, we and our shareholders could face significant material adverse consequences, including:

- •a limited availability of market quotations for our Ordinary Shares;
- •reduced liquidity for our Ordinary Shares;
- •a determination that our Ordinary Shares are "penny stock", which would require brokers trading in our Ordinary Shares to adhere to more stringent rules and possibly result in a reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our Ordinary Shares;
- •a limited amount of news about us and analyst coverage of us; and
- •a decreased ability for us to issue additional equity securities or obtain additional equity or debt financing in the future.

The National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, which is a federal statute, prevents or preempts the states from regulating the sale of certain securities, which are referred to as "covered securities." Although the states are preempted from regulating the sale of our securities, the federal statute does allow the states to investigate companies if there is a suspicion of fraud, and, if there is a finding of fraudulent activity, then the states can regulate or bar the sale of covered securities in a particular case. Further, if we were no longer listed on Nasdaq, our securities would not be covered securities and we would be subject to regulations in each state in which we offer our securities.

We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our Ordinary Shares in the foreseeable future.

We have never paid dividends on Ordinary Shares and do not currently anticipate paying any cash dividends on our Ordinary Shares in the foreseeable future. The holders of our Ordinary Shares are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our board of directors. Our articles of association provide that our board of directors may declare and pay dividends if justified by our financial position and permitted by law. Our articles of association also provides that, subject to the Companies Act, the Company may by also by ordinary resolution declare dividends in accordance with the respective rights of the shareholders but no dividend shall exceed the amount recommended by the directors.

Under English law, any payment of dividends would be subject to relevant legislation and our articles of association, which provide that all dividends must be approved by our board of directors and, in some cases, our shareholders, and may only be paid from our distributable profits available for the purpose, determined on an unconsolidated basis.

We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the Securities Act and may take advantage of certain reduced reporting requirements.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from requirements applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, most significantly, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for so long as we remain an emerging growth company. As a result, if we elect not to comply with such auditor attestation requirements, our investors may not have access to certain information they may deem important.

The JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company does not need to comply with any new or revised financial accounting standards until such date that a private company is otherwise required to comply with such new or revised accounting standards. We do



not plan to "opt out" of such exemptions afforded to an emerging growth company. As a result of this election, our financial statements may not be comparable to those of companies that comply with public company effective dates.

We qualify as a foreign private issuer and, as a result, we will not be subject to U.S. proxy rules and will be subject to Exchange Act reporting obligations that permit less detailed and less frequent reporting than that of a U.S. domestic public company.

Upon the closing of the Company's IPO, we have begun reporting under the Exchange Act as a non-U.S. company with foreign private issuer status. Because we qualify as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act, we are exempt from certain provisions of the Exchange Act that are applicable to U.S. domestic public companies, including (i) the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act; (ii) the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their stock ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time; and (iii) the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q containing unaudited financial and other specified information, or current reports on Form 8-K upon the occurrence of specified significant events. In addition, our officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the exchange Act and the rules thereunder. Therefore, our shareholders may not know on a timely basis when our officers, directors and principal shareholders purchase or sell our Ordinary Shares. In addition, foreign private issuers are not required to file their annual report on Form 20-F until one hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each fiscal year. Foreign private issuers also are exempt from Regulation Fair Disclosure, aimed at preventing issuers from making selective disclosures of material information. As a result of the above, you may not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are not foreign private issuers.

If we lose our status as a foreign private issuer, we would be required to comply with the Exchange Act reporting and other requirements applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, which are more detailed and extensive than the requirements for foreign private issuers. We may also be required to make changes in our corporate governance practices in accordance with various SEC and Nasdaq rules. The regulatory and compliance costs to us under U.S. securities laws if we are required to comply with the reporting requirements applicable to a U.S. domestic issuer may be significantly higher than the cost we would incur as a foreign private issuer. As a result, we expect that a loss of foreign private issuer status would increase our legal and financial compliance costs and would make some activities highly time consuming and costly. We also expect that if we were required to comply with the rules and regulations applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, it would make it more difficult and expensive for us to obtain and maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These rules and regulations could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors.

As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to adopt certain home country practices in relation to corporate governance matters that differ significantly from Nasdaq corporate governance listing standards. These practices may afford less protection to shareholders than they would enjoy if we complied fully with corporate governance listing standards.

As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to take advantage of certain provisions in the Nasdaq rules that allow us to follow our home country law for certain governance matters. Certain corporate governance practices in our home country, the Cayman Islands, may differ significantly from corporate governance listing standards. We have adopted Cayman Islands practices in lieu of certain requirements of Rule 5635 of the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC Rules which, among others, means we do not have to obtain shareholders' approval for certain dilutive events, such as (i) certain acquisition of stock or assets of another company; (ii) an issuance of shares that will result in a change of control of the company; (iii) the establishment or amendment of certain equity based compensation plans and arrangements; and (iv) certain transactions (other than a public offering) involving issuances of a 20% or more interest or voting power in the company at a price that is less than the minimum price defined therein. As such, our shareholders may be afforded less protection than they would otherwise enjoy under the Nasdaq corporate governance listing standards applicable to U.S. domestic issuers.

We may lose our foreign private issuer status in the future, which could result in significant additional costs and expenses.

As discussed above, we are a foreign private issuer, and therefore, we are not required to comply with all of the periodic disclosure and current reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. The determination of foreign private issuer status is made annually on the last business day of an issuer's most recently completed second fiscal quarter. We would lose our foreign private issuer status if, for example, more than 50% of our Ordinary Shares are directly or indirectly held by residents of the United States and we fail to meet additional requirements necessary to maintain our foreign private issuer status. If we lose our foreign private issuer status on this date, we will be required to file with the SEC periodic reports and registration statements on U.S. domestic issuer forms, which are more detailed and extensive than the forms available to a foreign private issuer. We will also have to mandatorily comply with U.S. federal proxy requirements, and our officers, directors and principal shareholders will become subject to the short-swing profit disclosure and recovery provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we will lose our ability to rely upon exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements under the Nasdaq rules. As a U.S. listed public company that is not a foreign private issuer, we will incur



significant additional legal, accounting and other expenses that we will not incur as a foreign private issuer, and accounting, reporting and other expenses in order to maintain a listing on a U.S. securities exchange.

Our Ordinary Shares may be prohibited from being traded on a national exchange under the Holding Foreign Companies Accountable Act if the PCAOB is unable to inspect our auditors for three consecutive years beginning in 2021. The delisting of our Ordinary Shares, or the threat of their being delisted, may materially and adversely affect the value of your investment. Our registered public accounting firm, Reliant CPAs PC, is not headquartered in mainland China or Hong Kong and was not identified in the PACOB's Determination Report on December 16, 2021 as a firm subject to the PCAOB's determination.

The Accelerating Holding Foreign Companies Accountable Act (the "AHFCA Act") was enacted on December 23, 2022. The AHFCA Act states that if the SEC determines that an issuer has filed audit reports issued by a registered public accounting firm that has not been subject to inspection by the PCAOB for two consecutive years, the SEC shall prohibit the securities of the issuer from being traded on a national securities exchange or in the over-the-counter trading market in the United States (the applicable period under the HFCA Act prior to the enactment of the AHFCA Act had been two years).

On March 24, 2021, the SEC adopted interim final rules relating to the implementation of certain disclosure and documentation requirements of the HFCA Act. A company will be required to comply with these rules if the SEC identifies it as having a "non-inspection" year under a process to be subsequently established by the SEC. The SEC is assessing how to implement other requirements of the HFCA Act, including the listing and trading prohibition requirements described above. On December 2, 2021, the SEC adopted final amendments implementing the disclosure and submission requirements of the HFCA Act.

On June 22, 2021, the U.S. Senate passed a bill which, if passed by the U.S. House of Representatives and signed into law, would reduce the number of consecutive noninspection years required for triggering the prohibitions under the HFCA Act from three years to two years.

On November 5, 2021, the PCAOB approved a new rule, PCAOB Rule 6100, Board Determinations Under the HFCA Act to provide a framework for its determinations under the HFCA Act that the PCAOB is unable to inspect or investigate completely registered public accounting firms located in a foreign jurisdiction because of a position taken by one or more authorities in that jurisdiction. The rule establishes the manner of the PCAOB's determinations; the factors the PCAOB will evaluate and the documents and information the PCAOB will consider when assessing whether a determination is warranted; the form, public availability, effective date, and duration of such determinations; and the process by which the Board will reaffirm, modify, or vacate any such determinations.

In December 2021, the SEC adopted amendments to finalize rules implementing the submission and disclosure requirements in the HFCA Act. Also, on December 16, 2021, pursuant to the HFCA Act, the PCAOB issued a Determination Report which determined that the PCAOB is unable to inspect or investigate completely registered public accounting firms headquartered in mainland China and in Hong Kong, a Special Administrative Region of PRC, because of positions taken by PRC authorities in those jurisdictions. In addition, the PCAOB's report identified the specific registered public accounting firms which are subject to these determinations. On August 26, 2022, the CSRC, the Ministry of Finance of the PRC, and the PCAOB signed a Statement of Protocol, or the Protocol, governing inspections and investigations of audit firms based in China and Hong Kong. Pursuant to the Protocol, the PCAOB shall have independent discretion to select any issuer audits for inspection or investigation and has the unfettered ability to transfer information to the SEC.

On December 15, 2022, the PCAOB announced that it was able to secure complete access to inspect and investigate PCAOB-registered public accounting firms headquartered in mainland China and Hong Kong in 2022, and the PCAOB Board vacated its previous determinations that the PCAOB was unable to inspect or investigate completely registered public accounting firms headquartered in mainland China and Hong Kong. However, whether the PCAOB will continue to be able to satisfactorily conduct inspections of PCAOB-registered public accounting firms headquartered in mainland China and Hong Kong is subject to uncertainty and depends on a number of factors out of our, and our auditor's, control. The PCAOB is continuing to demand complete access in mainland China and Hong Kong moving forward and is already making plans to resume regular inspections in early 2023 and beyond, as well as to continue pursuing ongoing investigations and initiate new investigations as needed. The PCAOB has indicated that it will act immediately to consider the need to issue new determinations with the HFCAA if needed.

On December 23, 2022 the AHFCAA was enacted, which amended the HFCAA by requiring the SEC to prohibit an issuer's securities from trading on any U.S. stock exchanges if its auditor is not subject to PCAOB inspections for two consecutive years instead of three. As a result, the time period before the Company's securities may be prohibited from trading or delisted has been decreased accordingly.

Our auditor, Reliant CPAs PC, is an independent registered public accounting firm with the PCAOB, and as an auditor of publicly traded companies in the U.S., is subject to laws in the U.S. pursuant to which the PCAOB conducts regular inspections to assess its compliance with the applicable professional standards. Our auditor is headquartered in Newport Beach, CA, and has been inspected by the PCAOB on a regular basis. The PCAOB currently has access to inspect the working papers of our auditor and our auditor was not identified in the PACOB's Determination Report as a firm subject to the PCAOB's determination.
However, there is no assurance that future audit reports will be prepared by auditors able to be inspected by the PCAOB and therefore, in the future, you may be deprived of the benefits of such inspection. As such, trading in our securities may be prohibited under the HFCAA if the PCAOB determines that it cannot inspect or investigate completely our auditor, and as a result our securities may be delisted.

Nasdaq may apply additional and more stringent criteria for our initial and continued listing because we plan to have a small public offering and our insiders will hold a large portion of our listed securities.

Under Listing Rule 5101, Nasdaq has discretionary authority to deny initial listing, apply additional or more stringent criteria for the initial or continued listing of particular securities, or suspend or delist particular securities based on any event, condition, or circumstance that exists or occurs that makes initial or continued listing of the securities on Nasdaq inadvisable or unwarranted in the opinion of Nasdaq, even though the securities meet all enumerated criteria for initial or continued listing on Nasdaq.

Additionally, Nasdaq has used its discretion to deny initial or continued listing or to apply additional and more stringent criteria in the instances, including but not limited to: (i) where the company engaged an auditor that has not been subject to an inspection by PCAOB, an auditor that PCAOB cannot inspect, or an auditor that has not demonstrated sufficient resources, geographic reach, or experience to adequately perform the company's audit; (ii) where the company planned a small public offering, which would result in insiders holding a large portion of the company's listed securities. Nasdaq was concerned that the offering size was insufficient to establish the company's initial valuation, and there would not be sufficient liquidity to support a public market for the company; and (iii) where the company did not demonstrate sufficient nexus to the U.S. capital market, including having no U.S. shareholders, operations, or members of the board of directors or management. Our initial public offering will be relatively small and the insiders of our company will hold a large portion of the company's listed securities following the consummation of the offering. Therefore, we may be subject to the additional and more stringent criteria of Nasdaq for our initial and continued listing.

Our co-founders, Mr. James Foster and Mr. Cameron Shaw, will continue to own a significant percentage of our Ordinary Shares and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to shareholder approval.

As at the date of this Annual Report on Form 20-F, Mr. James Foster, our co-founder, director and Chief Executive Officer, beneficially owns 16.1% of the Ordinary Shares of the Company, and Mr. Cameron Shaw, our co-founder, director and Chief Operating Officer, beneficially owns 11.6% of the Ordinary Shares of the Company. Our co-founders collectively own 27.7% of the Ordinary Shares of the Company.

Additionally, as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 20-F, Mr. James Foster and/or Mr. Cameron Shaw do not have any kinds of shareholders' agreement with the following shareholders:

- •Ms. Fiona Foster, who is a relative of Mr. James Foster and owns approximately 0.4% of the Ordinary Shares of the Company;
- •Mr. Patrick Foster, who is the father of Mr. James Foster and owns approximately 5.9% of the Ordinary Shares of the Company;
- •Mr. Alexander Shaw, who is the brother of Mr. Cameron Shaw and owns approximately 0.5% of the Ordinary Shares of the Company; and
- •Mr. Michael Shaw, who is the father of Mr. Cameron Shaw and owns approximately 0.1% of the Ordinary Shares of the Company.

As a result, the co-founders may still be able to exert significant control over matters subject to shareholders' approval even if the co-founders do not have any impact over Mr. Patrick Foster's, Ms. Fiona Foster's, Ms. Anne Foster's, Ms. Ann Shaw's, Mr. Alexander Shaw's, and Mr. Michael Shaw's voting decisions. Therefore, as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 20-F, the co-founders may still have the ability to substantially influence us through this ownership position. For example, the co-founders may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate transaction. The co-founders' interests may not always coincide with our corporate interests or the interests of other shareholders, and he may act in a manner with which you may not agree or that may not be in the best interests of our other shareholders. So long as the co-founder continue to own a significant amount of our equity, including the equity owned by their affiliates, they will continue to be able to strongly influence or effectively control our decisions. Any additional investors will own a minority percentage of our Ordinary Shares and will have minority voting rights. However, we will not be a "controlled company" under the NASDAQ Stock Market Rules after the Company's IPO.

Our pre-IPO shareholders are able to sell their shares after the completion of the Company's IPO subject to restrictions under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, which could impact the trading price of our Ordinary Shares.



17,890,398 Ordinary Shares are issued and outstanding as of the date of this report. Our pre-IPO shareholders may be able to sell their Ordinary Shares under Rule 144 after the completion of the Company's IPO. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" below. Because these shareholders have paid a lower price per Ordinary Share than participants in the Company's IPO, when they are able to sell their pre-IPO shares under Rule 144, they may be more willing to accept a lower sales price than the IPO price, which could impact the trading price of our Ordinary Shares following the completion of the Company's IPO, to the detriment of participants in the Company's IPO. Under Rule 144, before our pre-IPO shareholders can sell their shares, in addition to meeting other requirements, they must meet the required holding period. We do not expect any of the Ordinary Shares to be sold pursuant to Rule 144 during the pendency of the Company's IPO.

Failure to comply with anticorruption and anti-money laundering laws, including the FCPA and similar laws associated with activities outside of the United States, could subject us to penalties and other adverse consequences.

We are subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, 15 U.S.C. §§ 78dd-1, et seq., referred to as the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act, the UK Bribery Act, and possibly other anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in countries in which we conduct activities. We face significant risks if we fail to comply with the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws that prohibit companies and their employees and third-party intermediaries from promising, authorizing, offering, or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or benefits to foreign government officials, political parties, and private-sector recipients for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business, directing business to any person, or securing any advantage. Any violation of the FCPA, other applicable anti-corruption laws, and anti-money laundering laws could result in whistleblower complaints, adverse media coverage, investigations, loss of export privileges, or severe criminal or civil sanctions, which could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, operating results, and prospects. In addition, responding to any enforcement action may result in a significant diversion of management's attention and resources, significant defense costs, and other professional fees.

We expect to incur significant costs as a result of being a public company, which may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We expect to incur costs associated with corporate governance requirements that will become applicable to us as a public company, including rules and regulations of the SEC, under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, and the Exchange Act, as well as the rules of the Nasdaq. These rules and regulations are expected to significantly increase our accounting, legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time-consuming. We also expect these rules and regulations to make it more expensive for us to obtain and maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers. Accordingly, increases in costs incurred as a result of being a publicly traded company may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Securities analysts may not publish favorable research or reports about our business or may publish no information at all, which could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

The trading market will be influenced to some extent by the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us and our business. We do not control these analysts. As a newly public company, we may be slow to attract research coverage and the analysts who publish information about our securities will have had relatively little experience with us or our industry, which could affect their ability to accurately forecast our results and could make it more likely that we fail to meet their estimates. In the event we obtain securities or industry analyst coverage, if any of the analysts who cover us provide inaccurate or unfavorable research or issue an adverse opinion regarding our stock price, our stock price could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports covering us regularly, we could lose visibility in the market, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline and result in the loss of all or a part of your investment in us.

Recently introduced economic substance legislation of the Cayman Islands may impact us and our operations.

The Cayman Islands, together with several other non-European Union jurisdictions, has recently introduced legislation aimed at addressing concerns raised by the Council of the European Union as to offshore structures engaged in certain activities which attract profits without real economic activity. With effect from January 1, 2019, the International Tax Co-operation (Economic Substance) Law, 2018, or the Substance Law, and issued Regulations and Guidance Notes came into force in the Cayman Islands introducing certain economic substance requirements for "relevant entities" which are engaged in certain "relevant activities," which in the case of exempted companies incorporated before January 1, 2019, will apply in respect of financial years commencing July 1, 2019 and onwards. A "relevant entity" includes an exempted company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, as is Virax Biolabs Group Limited; however, it does not include an entity that is tax resident outside of the Cayman Islands, we are not required to satisfy the economic substance test set out in the Substance Law. Although it is presently anticipated that the Substance Law will have little material impact on us and our operations, as the legislation

is new and remains subject to further clarification and interpretation, it is not currently possible to ascertain the precise impact of these legislative changes on us and our operations.

Because we are incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands, our executive office is located in United Kingdom and the majority of our executive officers and directors are located outside the United States, you may face difficulties in protecting your interests, and your ability to protect your rights through the U.S. Federal or state courts may be limited.

We are holding company incorporated as an exempted company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands and our executive office is located in the United Kingdom. In addition, the majority of our executive officers and directors are located outside of the United States and are nationals or residents of jurisdictions other than the United States, and all or a substantial portion of their assets are located outside of the United States. Mr. James Foster, our Chief Executive Officer, chairman of the board of directors, holds a British Passport and currently resides in Shanghai, China; Mr. Jason Davis, our Chief Financial Officer, is located in the United States and holds a United States passport; Mr. Mark Ternouth, our Chief Technical Officer, holds a British Passport and currently resides in the United Kingdom; Mr. Cameron Shaw, our Chief Operating Officer and director, holds a British passport and currently resides in the United Kingdom; Mr. Cameron Shaw, our Chief Operating Officer and director, holds a British passport and currently resides in the United States; Mr. Yair Erez, our independent director, holds a British passport and currently resides in the United States; and Mr. Nelson Haight, our independent director, holds a United States passport and currently resides in the United States; and Mr. Nelson Haight, our independent director, holds a United States passport and currently resides in the United States; and Mr. Nelson Haight, our independent director, holds a United States passport and currently resides in United States.

As a result, it may be difficult for investors to effect service of process within the United States upon us or these persons, or to enforce judgments obtained in U.S. courts against us or them, including judgments predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States. A judgment of a United States court for civil liabilities predicated upon the federal securities laws of the United States may not be enforceable in or recognized by the courts of the jurisdictions where our directors and officers reside, and the judicial recognition process may be time-consuming. It may be difficult for you to enforce judgments obtained in U.S. courts based on the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws against us and our officers and directors.

We have an U.S. office in Texas to receive service of process with respect to any action brought against us in the state or federal courts of the United States.

Our corporate affairs are governed by our memorandum and articles of association, the Companies Act (Revised) of the Cayman Islands and the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of shareholders to take action against our directors, actions by our minority shareholders and the fiduciary duties of our directors to us under Cayman Islands law are to a large extent governed by the common law of the Cayman Islands. The common law of the Cayman Islands is derived in part from comparatively limited judicial precedent in the Cayman Islands as well as from the common law of England and Wales, the decisions of whose courts are of persuasive authority, but are not binding, on a court in the Cayman Islands. The rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary duties of our directors under Cayman Islands law are not as clearly established as they would be under statutes or judicial precedent in some jurisdictions in the United States. In particular, the Cayman Islands have a less developed body of securities laws than the United States. Some U.S. states, such as Delaware, have more fully developed and judicially interpreted bodies of corporate law than the Cayman Islands. In addition, Cayman Islands

We have been advised by our Cayman Islands legal counsel that there is uncertainty as to whether the courts of the Cayman Islands would:

- •recognize or enforce against us judgments of courts of the United States based on certain civil liability provisions of U.S. securities laws; and
- •entertain original actions brought in each respective jurisdiction against us or our directors or officers predicated upon the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States.

There is no statutory enforcement in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States, although the courts of the Cayman Islands will in certain circumstances recognize and enforce a foreign judgment, without any re-examination or re-litigation of matters adjudicated upon, provided such judgment:

- (a)is given by a foreign court of competent jurisdiction;
- (b)imposes on the judgment debtor a liability to pay a liquidated sum for which the judgment has been given;

(c)is final;

(d)is not in respect of taxes, a fine or a penalty;

(e)was not obtained by fraud; and

(f) is not of a kind the enforcement of which is contrary to natural justice or the public policy of the Cayman Islands.

Subject to the above limitations, in appropriate circumstances, a Cayman Islands court may give effect in the Cayman Islands to other kinds of final foreign judgments such as declaratory orders, orders for performance of contracts and injunctions.

Moreover, while under Delaware law, controlling shareholders owe fiduciary duties to the companies they control and their minority shareholders, under Cayman Islands law, our controlling shareholders do not owe any such fiduciary duties to our company or to our minority shareholders. Accordingly, our controlling shareholders may exercise their powers as shareholders, including the exercise of voting rights in respect of their shares, in such manner as they think fit in most circumstances.

Shareholders of Cayman exempted companies incorporated in the Cayman Islands like us have no general rights under Cayman Islands law to inspect corporate records (other than the memorandum and articles of association, and any special resolutions passed by such companies, and the registers of mortgages and charges of such companies) or to obtain copies of lists of shareholders of these companies. Our directors have discretion under our memorandum and articles of association to determine whether or not, and under what conditions, our corporate records may be inspected by our shareholders, but are not obliged to make them available to our shareholders unless required by the Companies Act of the Cayman Islands or other applicable law or authorized by the directors or by ordinary resolution. This may make it more difficult for you to obtain the information needed to establish any facts necessary for a shareholder motion or to solicit proxies from other shareholders in connection with a proxy contest.

Certain corporate governance practices in the Cayman Islands, which is our home country, differ significantly from requirements for companies incorporated in other jurisdictions such as the United States. Currently, we do not plan to rely on home country practices with respect to any corporate governance matter. To the extent we choose to follow home country practices with respect to corporate governance matters, our shareholders may be afforded less protection than they otherwise would under rules and regulations applicable to U.S. domestic issuers.

As a result of all of the above, our public shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions taken by our management, members of our board of directors or controlling shareholders than they would as public shareholders of a company incorporated in the United States.

Item 4. Information on the Company

A. History and Development of the Company.

Our legal name is Virax Biolabs Group Limited, and our commercial name is "Virax Biolabs" We are an exempted company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands. Our principal executive offices are located at 20 North Audley Street, London W1K 6LX, United Kingdom. Our telephone number is +44 020 7788 7414.

Virax Cayman is a holding company incorporated in the Cayman Islands that owns all of the outstanding capital stock of Virax Biolabs (UK) Limited, our wholly-owned United Kingdom subsidiary. Virax Biolabs (UK) Limited, in turn, owns all of the outstanding capital stock of Virax Biolabs Limited, our wholly-owned Hong Kong subsidiary. Virax Biolabs (UK) Limited, in turn, owns all of the outstanding capital stock of Virax Biolabs Limited owns all of the outstanding capital stock of Virax Biolabs Limited, our wholly-owned Hong Kong subsidiary, and 95.65% of the outstanding capital stock of Virax Biolabs Pte. Limited, our operating subsidiary incorporated in Singapore. Virax Biolabs Pte. Limited owns all of the outstanding capital stock of Logico Bioproducts Corp., a wholly-owned British Virgin Islands and a subsidiary of Virax Biolabs Pte. Limited. Logico Bioproducts Corp., in turn, owns all of the outstanding capital stock of Shanghai Xitu, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Logico Bioproducts Corp. and a wholly foreign owned enterprise based in China.

We completed a reorganization and share exchange in 2021 (the "Reorganization") with respect to some of our subsidiaries. In June 2022, Virax Cayman underwent a shareholding restructuring whereby the Company's authorized share capital became a single class of shares of Ordinary Shares and all of the then issued shares were redesignated as Ordinary Shares.

In July 2022, the Company completed its IPO and began trading on the Nasdaq under the symbol "VRAX."

We had \$178,404 of capital expenditures for the year ended March 31, 2023 and no capital expenditures for the year ended March 31, 2022.

We use our website (*http://www.viraxbiolabs.com*) as a channel of distribution of Company information. The information we post on our website may be deemed material. Accordingly, investors should monitor the website, in addition to following our press releases, SEC filings and public conference calls and webcasts. The contents of our website are not, however, a part of this Annual Report on Form 20-F.

B. Business overview.

Virax Cayman is a holding company incorporated as an exempted company under the laws of the Cayman Islands. As a holding company with no material operations of our own, Virax Cayman conducts our operations through its operating subsidiaries in Singapore, the United Kingdom, the United States, Hong Kong, China and British Virgin Islands and has been operating since 2013.

Our Company is a global innovative biotechnology company focused on the detection of immune responses and diagnosis of viral diseases that also engages in distribution of diagnostics test kits of various viral threats. Our mission is to minimize the risks of viruses throughout the world via our product offerings.

Our products are diagnostic test kits distributed through our "ViraxClear" brand. Currently, we do not manufacture or develop any product that we sell in our ViraxClear product portfolio, and we act as a distributor of third-party suppliers' products. However, we believe our products, in particular diagnostic test kits, provide significant value for consumers, through improved detection of diseases, improvements in health, wellness and productivity as well as by reducing other healthcare costs, such as emergency visits and hospitalizations. Our Company also seeks to maximize consumers' access to our products and services through competitive pricing and regular evaluations of our pricing arrangements and contracts with our distributors. We also expect to launch an upcoming brand, ViraxImmune, with the intention of providing an immunology profiling platform that assesses each individual's immune responses and risk profile against major global viral diseases. We are in the process of developing a T-Cell Test under the ViraxImmune brand will be particularly useful in the threat analysis of the major viruses faced globally. Initially, we will be focusing on diseases including but not limited to COVID-19, Human Papillomavirus (better known as HPV), Malaria, Hepatitis B, and Herpes (better known as HSV-1). The results and education for specific viruses will be delivered through our mobile based immunology application.

Currently, we are in the process of developing our distribution network under our ViraxClear brand to include, but not limited to, clinics, pharmacies, laboratories, hospitals, and other relevant groups on an international basis.

ViraxClear is able to distribute (i) rapid antigen tests for COVID-19, Flu A/B, and RSV (ii) IgC/IgM antibody tests (iii) PCR tests for Monkeypox, Avian Influenza Virus, and HPV, (iv) PCR tests for human respiratory infections. We are able to distribute and sell those products regions accepting CE compliance and intend to penetrate new markets, such as North America, by working with strategic distribution partners.

Currently, to facilitate the sales and distribution of our ViraxClear products, we predominately rely on our key suppliers, Nanjing Vazyme Medical Technology Co., Ltd Wuhan Easy Diagnosis Biomedicine Co Ltd, Jiangsu Bioperfectus Technologies Co., Ltd and Safecare Biotech (Hangzhou) Co., Ltd. and Core Technology Co., Ltd in China for diagnostics test kits.

ViraxImmune is our primary focus. We are developing proprietary T-Cell Testing technology with the intention of providing an immunology profiling platform that assesses each individual's immune responses and risk profile against major global viral threats. The first IVD test we are developing is a COVID-19 T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test kit, which will be submitted for regulatory approval in Canada, Europe, United Kingdom and the United States initially, could be an important diagnostic tool to identify diseases including but not limited to Human Papillomavirus (better known as HPV), Malaria, Hepatitis B, and Herpes (better known as HSV-1). ViraxImmune is primarily focused on the proprietary development of our T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test linked to our immunology software application. Currently, we are developing a functioning prototype of T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test under the ViraxImmune Brand but we are still in the process of conducting further tests and we have not submitted any T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test to any regulatory agency for approval.

Our Industry

Our Company competes in the in-vitro diagnostic ("IVD") market. The IVD tests are defined as medical devices and reagents that are used to analyze specimens derived from the human body (including blood, tissues, and other body fluids) to detect diseases, conditions, and infections. IVD tests are usually performed at either stand-alone laboratory, hospital-based laboratory, or point-of-care ("POC") centers. The technologies used for test sample preparation majorly include polymerase chain reaction ("PCR"), microarray techniques, sequencing technology, and mass spectrometry. Based on the key technologies involved, the global IVD market is fragmented into sub-segments including Immunoassay, Hematology, Clinical Chemistry, Molecular Diagnostics, Microbiology, Haemostasias, Flow Cytometry and others.

The IVD sector is expected to experience growth rates owing to driving factors such as aging global population, increase in the occurrence of complex infectious diseases, an increase in awareness among the global urban populations, etc. However, lack of proper reimbursement policies in the developing nations and skepticism among patients to get regular healthcare consulting are still hindrances in some regions, especially third-world countries, which impedes the growth of the IVD market.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe the following competitive strengths differentiate us from our competitors and will continue to contribute to our success:

Cutting-edge technology

Our Company is dynamic and innovative and engaged in creating cutting-edge technology. In particular, our in-development ViraxImmune's immunological diagnostic profiling technique is intended to be cutting-edge technology which we believe is not available on the IVD market as at the date of this report. Currently, we are testing T-Cell responses to specific viral threats which will allow us to build individual immunological profile over time based on different tests completed by different individuals. As a result, we believe our cutting-edge technology will enable us to radically change the diagnostic approaches of the IVD market with respect to major viral diseases.

Commercialization of our own diagnostic devices

Historically in-vitro diagnostic test kits are designed to be lab specific by leading biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, and thus, an in-vitro diagnostic test kit company is required to be tied down to a specific biotechnology partner or pharmaceutical partner. However, we designed our ViraxImmune T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test kit to be as lab agnostic and easy to use as possible. As a result, we believe this will allow us to distribute the T-Cell in-vitro diagnostics test kit to a broader geographic reach and deploy the test kits rapidly, without having to impose difficult techniques or equipment on our lab partners or being tied down to a specific lab partner. As a result, we believe we can rapidly capture the T-Cell in-vitro diagnostics test kit market share in a short period of time.

Advanced Technologies with Competitive Pricing

The test kits distributed through ViraxClear offer very high sensitivity and specificity levels which allow consumers to obtain consistent test results with high accuracy from the safety of their own homes at a price that is as affordable in developing as in developed countries. In addition, our partnerships with various large Chinese and European biotechnology companies and manufacturers allow us to establish a procurement chain which enables us to distribute our ViraxClear diagnostic test kits to consumers at competitive pricing. Further, we can readily shift our procurement chain elsewhere based on procurement and shipping costs without incurring significant expenses. We will continue to seek opportunities to optimize our research and development to drive product development and commercial success and facilitate efficient use of capital.

Experienced Management Team with Extensive Industry Expertise and a Global Vision

Our Company has an experienced management team driven by a shared passion for the prevention, detection, diagnosis and risk management of viral diseases, particularly immunology. Our Company is led by our chief executive officer, Mr. James Foster, who had entrepreneurial successes in several investment companies before co-founding Virax. Mr. Foster initially worked at Royal Bank of Canada and NEX Group plc (formerly, ICAP plc). In 2009, Mr. Foster co-founded and became the vice president of Emerging Asia Capital, a resource focused mergers & acquisitions boutique firm. In 2013, Mr. Foster co-founded and became the chief operating officer of Cryptex Card, the world's first global debit card company for bitcoin. In 2014, Mr. Foster co-founded Natural Source Group Pte. Limited, a venture capital funded company. Our Chief Scientific Officer, Dr. Tomasz George is a veteran within the healthcare, diagnostics and wellness industries. Since October 2020, Mr. George has been providing scientific consulting services to Teranova Capital and VICE Media. Dr. George served as chief scientific officer of Verita Healthcare Group Ltd, a global healthcare company focusing on innovative diagnostics, care and personalized treatment and wellness regimens and products, from October 2019 to March 2021. From October 2011 to October 2019, he served as the head of scientific development and then chief scientific officer for Soza Health Ltd., a personalized health and wellness testing service providing tailored recommendations to improve health and longevity. Our Chief Technical Officer, Mr. Ternouth is a seasoned veteran within the consulting industry. In 2017, Mr. Ternouth served as a consultant at GDPR 360, a company providing specialist advisory services on GDPR legislation requirements for companies. From July 2015 to December 2016, Mr. Ternouth served as a senior manager of the IT consulting division at KPMG Management Consulting LLP, a consulting company. From 2014 to 2015, Mr. Ternouth served as the vice president ERP Fusion of Certus Solutions LLP, an Oracle platinum partner company specializing in the delivery of Oracle based business change programs. In 2010, Mr. Ternouth served as a consultant with Mokum Change Management, a consultancy company specializing in Oracle applications implementation. Other members of our management team are also industry veterans with diverse expertise, such as in developing advanced technology platforms, as well as overseeing investments, financing and other corporate development initiatives of various pharmaceutical companies, and possess keen insights into the latest trends in the global healthcare and pharmaceutical market. The vision and capabilities of our leadership team have contributed to a proven track record of launching successful products for Virax globally.

Expanding Research and Development Capabilities

Our Company has and is continuing to invest significant resources in research and development. For the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, our research and development expenses amounted to \$397,109 and \$433,743, respectively. As of March 31, 2023, we have an intellectual property portfolio consisting of 30 regional exclusivity licenses, 2 pending trademarks and 4 registered domain names. We intend to apply for an aggregate of 2 patents in 2023. We have built a strong research and development team and are developing our Virax branded products and a T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test kit under the ViraxImmune brand for COVID-19, which we subsequently intend to adapt for immunological profiling against multiple viral threats. We are also building a proprietary mobile



application for ViraxImmune, using an in-house code, that will present an individual's immunological profiling data and provide advice on the users' immune system. Based on our management team's analysis, we expect to file a patent for the ViraxImmune Cell diagnostic test kit and a copyright for the ViraxImmune app in 2023. As of March 31, 2023, our research and development team was composed of 5 personnel, which accounted for approximately 33.3% of our total employees. While Mr. James Foster and Mr. Cameron Shaw fulfilled their duties as chief executive officer and chief operating officer, respectively, they were also included in the research and development team in addition to Mr. Mark Ternouth, our Chief Technical Officer, and Dr. Tomasz George, our Chief Scientific Officer, due to their respective inputs and assistance to the innovations and developments of the ViraxImmune business lines. Our research and development team has years of technology know-how in developing and launching products and services in response to market demands. We believe this can lead to a shorter time to market which in turn may allow us to fully capture opportunities presented by shifts in industry trends. Further, our in-house research and development teams collaborate closely with our manufacturing and research and development partners to ensure our products receive timely updates and/or the new biotechnology to keep abreast of global outbreaks of viral diseases.

Our Strategies

Development of the proprietary ViraxImmune suite of IVD T-Cell test kits and development of the ViraxImmune Mobile Application that will allow consumers to access their test results and then link to a variety of information and advice regarding their immunological profile provided by their test results.

We believe COVID-19 brought the role of the healthcare industry to the forefront of society and has created the opportunity for us to be positioned in the IVD industry as the "go to" industry to rapidly develop the appropriate immunology responses to any pathogen, including future pandemics. To capture this opportunity, we have made significant investments in the development of a new brand and a technology platform, ViraxImmune, which we seek to initially develop a new COVID-19 diagnostic test kit aiming at the detection of T-Cell immune responses to the SARS-Cov-2 virus. We plan to continue to make significant investments to solidify and improve our diagnostic and technological edge. For example, with artificial intelligence, we aim to personalize and optimize user experience, display a variety of information regarding their immunological profile, and tailor health recommendations based on consumer individual test results within our mobile application under ViraxImmune, and thereby improve consumer engagements. Although we have developed a functioning prototype of T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test, we are still in the process of conducting further tests and we have not submitted any T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test to any regulatory agency for approval, we have identified other diseases where T-cell testing under ViraxImmune products could be an important diagnostic tool to identify other viral diseases. We believe we can leverage upon our technologies to develop and adapt the T-cell test which will allow us to grow our product offering under the ViraxImmune brand for a broader IVD application through T-cell testing to cover other viral threats. For further details on ViraxImmune, see "*Our Products and Services — ViraxImmune*" in this section.

Expand Sales and Marketing.

We intend to strengthen and expand our sales and marketing efforts by utilizing the following strategies, among others:

• Further collaborating with international industry leaders as well as governments by selectively pursuing strategic partnerships, investments, or acquisitions. We firmly believe that collaboration with industry leaders and governments in various countries is an effective means for us to accumulate international expertise and expand our global presence. We plan to further pursue strategic co-development arrangements to enhance our product pipeline.

• Penetrating other mature regions or countries through the provision of our technology. We recognize that there are further opportunities in other regions or countries that are also facing the challenges of viral diseases, including COVID-19. With the constant challenges of COVID-19 variants, we intend to focus on further penetrating other regions or countries, namely, the United States, Canada, the Middle East and Africa.

• *Expand our sales team.* We plan to recruit additional employees to expand our sales team in our targeted sales regions or countries, namely, the United States, Canada, the Middle East, and Africa. We also plan to expand our sales team in our existing markets. With an increased sales workforce, we should be able to pursue further business opportunities with our key customers as well as target additional new clients.

Our Products and Services

Our product portfolio consists of IVD test kits distributed through our ViraxClear brand. Currently, we do not manufacture or develop any product that we sell in our product portfolio and we act as a distributor of third-party suppliers' products. For the year ended March 31, 2023, revenues generated from our ViraxClear brand accounted for 100% of our total revenues.



ViraxClear is a diagnostics distributor, which distributes primarily the following COVID-19 IVD test kits we source from third-party suppliers, including: (i) Rapid Antibody IgC/IgM Test; (ii) Antigen Test; (iii) Polymerase Chain Reaction ("PCR") Rapid Test; and (iv) Neutralizing Antibody Tests.

ViraxImmune is our upcoming brand and also our primary focus in the near future. We are developing proprietary T-Cell Test technology with the intention of providing an immunology profiling platform that assesses each individual's immune risk profile against major global viral threats. The first test we are developing is a COVID-19 T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test kit, that we are aiming to bring to market once we submit our T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test for regulatory approval and obtain the relevant approval. ViraxImmune is focused on the proprietary development of our T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test kit linked to our immunology software application.

ViraxImmune

The responses to COVID-19 vary widely between individuals. Some individuals might be infected with the virus but exhibit no symptoms, whereas others may have serious and occasionally fatal responses. T-cells can reduce the severity of COVID-19 infection by inducing different types of protective immune response: Helper T-cells mediate the immune response by activating the production of virus-specific antibodies and by activating the Cytotoxic T-cells, which kill infected target cells.

After an individual becomes infected with COVID-19, SARS-Cov-2 IgG antibodies level increases within days but fades several months after disease recovery. SARS-Cov-2specific memory T-Cells provide a long-term immunity as they remain in the body long after recovery. For example, T-cells specific to the original 2002 Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome ("SARS") virus have been found in survivors 17 years after the original infection.

After a development phase focusing on optimizing the reagents and the protocol, the ongoing analytic performance study evaluates the technical performances on clinical samples aiming to prove that the ViraxImmune technology has the ability to detect and quantify T-cells with specific SARS-Cov-2 response. All intellectual property rights developed during the course of the research activities will belong to our Company. Our subsequent clinical trials scheduled for Q3 2023 will be managed by an independent CRO company and conducted on 6 different sites located in Europe and USA. To guarantee the relevance of our clinical evidences, the study protocol will be addressed to the FDA via a pre-submission process for guidance.

We believe these tests are useful for determining an individual's inherent protection from COVID-19 by their immune T-Cells, called adaptive immunity. This adaptive immunity to a virus can be acquired in a number of ways; firstly T-cells specific to a virus such as Sars-Cov-2 are developed following a past viral infection where an immune response is built up. These memory T-cells can remain in the body to fight off the same or similar viruses in the future. Secondly, T-cell related adaptive immunity can be acquired through vaccination, which triggers an immune response within the body. Thirdly, some of the memory T-cells that were generated after a previous infection with a different virus can cross-react with a new virus threat if both viruses are similar enough. In the case of SARS-Cov-2 this could be some other coronaviruses like versions of the common cold or the original SARS-Cov virus. To illustrate the effectiveness of a general T-cell in-vitro diagnostic test kit, according to a research report on "SARS-CoV-2-specific T cell immunity in cases of COVID-19, SARS, and uninfected controls", independent third-party researchers tested samples of 2,200 people in Vo', Italy, with a T-cell test and with an antibody test. Of the 70 people who had confirmed cases of COVID-19, the T-cell test correctly identified 97% of cases and the antibody test correctly identified 77% of cases, and of the more than 2,000 people who were tested negative for COVID-19, the T-cell diagnostic test also returned positive results for 45 people confirming cross-reactivity with T-cells developed against other viruses.

Currently, we are developing a functioning prototype of T-Cell IVD Test under the ViraxImmune Brand but further tests are required to provide enough clinical evidences to support our claims. We have not submitted any T-Cell IVD Test to any regulatory agency for approval. However, we plan to predominately submit our ViraxImmune T-Cell IVD test kit for regulatory approval in the United States, Canada, United Kingdom and European Union, as well as marketing to our existing ViraxClear distribution partners in South America and Africa for reselling. In these countries, we plan to use a combination of our existing regional distributors and continuous expansion of these existing distributors for sales to clinics, pharmacies, laboratories, hospitals, and other relevant groups for the regions outside of North America and Europe. Further, outside of these territories, we plan to contract with distributors. Our goal is to educate these groups through social media campaigns and other marketing channels with regard to the clinical, operational and economic benefits of switching from an antibody test to our T-Cell IVD test kit.

Due to the current COVID-19 global pandemic, COVID-19 will continue to affect the world in some form for the foreseeable future. As such, there is a strategic business case to focus our T-cell test on responses to COVID-19 in the first instance, and eventually, branching out to cover other communicable diseases, pathogens and allergens in the near future.

As more of the global population get vaccinated, the current coronavirus will be under increasing pressure to mutate in order to evade the vaccine's protection. Further, no vaccine is 100% effective against the coronavirus so there always will be a part of the vaccinated population, between approximately 5% and 50% of the population depending on which vaccine was administered, who will not and/or



do not develop an adequate immune response, and thus, are not effectively protected from coronavirus. It is therefore very important to test long-term adaptive immunity to COVID-19 and its variants as they arise so that individuals will have better knowledge as to their continued protection as the coronavirus mutates.

Long-Covid or Covid Long hauler syndrome may affect up to 20% of individuals who have contracted COVID-19, and even some individuals who have developed or will develop an adverse response to vaccination may have lasting effects. One of the fundamental mechanisms behind this adverse reaction involves immune cells in the body that start to express Sars-Cov-2 spike proteins ("Rogue" Immune Cells) even after the viral Sars-Cov-2 particles have been eradicated and the original infection is eradicated from the body. The memory T-cells to Sars-Cov-2, present within an individual can identify these Rogue Immune Cells. As such, our T-Cell IVD test may be effective at identifying Long-Covid as well as immunity to the original coronavirus disease.

Although we have not submitted any ViraxImmune products for regulatory approval, we have identified other diseases where T-cell testing under ViraxImmune products could be an important diagnostic tool to identify diseases. These include but not limited to: Post-Lyme, Fibromyalgia, Chronic Fatigue Syndrome, Epstein–Barr virus (better known as EBV), Human Papillomavirus (better known as HPV), Malaria, Tuberculosis, Dengue virus, Hepatitis B, Herpes (better known as HSV-1), Rabies, Mumps, Rubella, Measles, Cytomegalovirus (better known as CMV), Hepatitis C virus (better known as HCV), HIV, and Influenza A. The ViraxImmune test may also be a useful tool for allergy testing. We believe we can leverage upon our technologies to develop and adapt the T-cell test which will allow us to grow our product offering under the ViraxImmune brand for a broader IVD application through T-cell testing to cover over 14 viral threats.

Further, due to the on-going COVID-19 risks and the high probability of other diseases or variants causing another outbreak, international travel around the globe will continue to be significantly hindered due to the high risk of infection. As such, there is a "growing global consensus" for the need for a COVID-19 immunity passport to permit international travel based on digital proof of vaccination and a negative COVID-19 test result. As we believe that the general results of a T-cell diagnostic test will provide a better long term understanding of an individual's COVID-19 status and immunity than other COVID-19 diagnostic tests, we believe that by linking our ViraxImmune diagnostic test kit to our immunology software application (collectively, "ViraxImmune Platform"), we can integrate the application through software development kits ("SDKs") and application programming interfaces ("APIs") to assist with the creation of an immunity passport system proposed by global authorities by allowing governments to have access to an individual's test results, which could be ground breaking from a COVID-19 health perspective since there is no COVID-19 immunity passport as of March 31, 2023. Currently, vaccine passport technology is being rolled out globally and it is already extrapolating data streams from a variety of sources but is predominately based on government mandated vaccination programs. The governments integrate data through a variety of means and methods, including the procurement processes which we have played a role in applying previously. However, as of the date of this report, we have not engaged with any governments for ViraxImmune Platform. We believe that as vaccination efficacy continues to waver, and as time goes on, other forms of data and information will become crucial in understanding an individual's ability to travel or cross borders safely. The ViraxImmune Platform will provide proprietary data flows to further governments' application programs as they diversify data flows away from simple binary vaccinations as the sole indictor of travel suitability. We believe immune system responses can accurately paint a more accurate long-term picture of an individual's likelihood to be protected from serious disease and will likely be associated with their chances of contracting a disease and the possibility of transmitting the disease to others. We foresee our ViraxImmune Platform and the information that we will produce from it will be a resourceful tool for every government globally if they are to feasibly open borders to all medium to high risk countries in the near to medium term future while also safeguarding their citizens as much as possible.

The general usage process of ViraxImmune diagnostic test kit is anticipated to be as follows: (i) the consumers select an approved phlebotomy site or a home visit service on the ViraxImmune health mobile application. ii) The blood samples are sent to the central laboratory for analysis. (iii) Blood is incubated with a set of peptides from SARS-Cov-2 or any other virus (iv) The immune response is evaluated. (v) The test results are sent securely to the consumer via our ViraxImmune health app. (vi) Health & lifestyle suggestions are individually tailored based on test results; and (vii) the test result data will be uploaded to the immunity passport systems that can be accessed by participating governments. Any customer who subscribes the immunity passport system must sign a user disclaimer disclaiming personal data before using our system. Users will also have the option to subscribe to a subscription service through our mobile application that provides on-going T-cell tests for novel antigens and the viruses that are most prevalent each year. Over time this will build up an extensive immune profile for each individual user. Areas of robust immunity where there is strong protection can be identified, as well as areas of weaker protection that need to be strengthened. Information will be provided to users to cover: health recommendations including but not limited to (a) tailored diet and lifestyle modifications or supplement recommendations from our approved partners, (b) the most useful vaccines for each individual, (c) the pathogens to which a person has the least or subscription advided wherever possible through mask wearing, social distancing, and avoiding hotspots or outbreak areas, (d) reducing physical, mental and oxidative stress; (e) healing intestinal dysbiosis; and (f) taking steps to tackle chronic inflammation. Our ViraxImmune diagnostic home test kit is the development phase ("development phase 2") after development phase 1. ViraxImmune diagnostic home test kit is expected to allow customers to provi



Mobile Application Functionalities

Long term verification for if an individual has previously contracted a viral disease;

•Intrinsic immunity testing to verify whether an individual will have a reasonable immunity response to new viral diseases or the variant strain of the current coronavirus based on the makeup of memory T-cells within an individual's immune system as these can often react to new viral disease if they have seen similar viruses in the past;

•Link to diet and lifestyle suggestions to improve immune function that are tailored to an individual and integrated within the app;

•APIs & SDKs within the mobile app to link with government immunity passport records where relevant as described above;

•Revenue streams collected as a result of both user interaction with the mobile app and also the recommendations for users based on their test results;

•The mobile app will show an individual current immunity status for each of the viral diseases tested and known in our database. An individual immunity response may be an innate immunity or acquired through various vaccination; and

•There will be an indication whether booster shots of vaccine are likely to be required for a specific viral disease known within our database.

After an initial immunity assessment, users can subscribe to ongoing tailored suggestions to improve their immune function and regular testing of different viral diseases immunity to add to their immune profile, and thus, adding a further revenue stream for our Company.

After obtaining the relevant regulatory approvals in the targeted jurisdictions for the T-Cell IVD Test under the ViraxImmune brand, namely, Canada, United Kingdom, the European Union and the United States for ViraxImmune, we will adapt our immune system testing technology for use at point-of-care or outside of a laboratory environment, with results delivered using a portable testing device. The device will utilize microfluidics, and biosensor technology we plan to develop in house. This will allow us to look at various biomarkers at point of care in a fraction of the time. We intend to develop the test so that it can be performed without the need for trained personnel, laboratory equipment and expensive reagents. The device we are developing is intended to be small and portable enough for easy point-of care or home testing. We anticipate that developments such as this will allow us to remain at the forefront of biomarker testing. As at the date of this report, we have not applied to any relevant regulatory approvals in the targeted jurisdictions for the T-Cell IVD Test under the ViraxImmune brand.

Based on our management's assessment, the ViraxImmune Platform without the immunity passport system is our core strategy and the predominately value creation product under the ViraxImmune brand. The immunity passport system will provide a potential additional income stream under the ViraxImmune brand and provide additional added convenience benefit for users under the ViraxImmune Platform if the implementation is successful.

ViraxClear

ViraxClear is a diagnostics distributor, which distributes primarily the following test kits:

Range	Test Specification	Self-Test or Professional
Respiratory	SARs CoV2 Ag	Both
	FluAB/SARs CoV2 Ag	Both
	FluAB/SARs CoV2/RSV Ag	Both
	FluAB/SARs CoV2/RSV/ADV Ag	Both
	Strep A Ag	Professional
	Range of Ag and multiplex PCR based tests for single and multiplex pathogens. Various pack sizes from 1 to 25 units Inc AIV FluAPCR, CoV2 Ab neutralizing, CoV2 Ag saliva, anti-TB, ADV Ag, MycoPneu IgM.	Professional
Pregnancy & Fertility	Rapid and digital pregnancy tests to indicate pregnancy and time from conception	Both
	LH surge - Ovulation	Both
	FSH - Ovulation	Both
	Sperm concentration tests – male potency	Both
Infectious Diseases	Currently sourcing a range of self-test Ag products for STI and other IDs	Self-Test
	A range of infectious diseases rapid Ag and multiplex PCR based tests. Includes Dengue, HBV, HCV, H Pylorii, GA rota, Noro, Adeno, Typhoid, Malaria, Zika, Chikungunya, EBV quant	Professional

STI	A range of STD tests including; HIV (blood and saliva) P24 ag, syphilis, Trichomonas, NG, CT, Candida	Professional
Drugs of Abuse	Multidrug screening panels (inc. saliva)	Professional
Oncology	TraFOB, PSA, Alpha Fetoprotein, carcinoembryonic Ag,	Professional
Cardiac	Inc. Cardiac marker panel, CK, cTnI,	Professional
Women's Health	Multidrug screening panels incMultiplex PCR assay tests for simultaneous detection of ether 18 or 21 oncogenic HPV genotypes to aid patient management depending on genotype infection.	Professional
Other	Transferrin and CRP tests	Professional
ViraxVet	Various rapid and molecular tests for small animal veterinary diagnostics (Mainly Cats and Dogs)	Professional

Sales, Distribution, Marketing and Advertising

Our Company is continuing to build a strong sales and distribution network.

We do not manufacture any products under our ViraxClear brand and all of the products are sourced by us from third party suppliers located in China and/or Hong Kong for distribution.

ViraxClear has exclusive and non-exclusive distribution rights for its various IVD diagnostic test kits.

Further, our marketing strategy largely focuses on educating consumers, in particular corporate consumers, about our products as everyone may potentially be susceptible to a viral disease. We also plan to focus on clinics, pharmacies, laboratories, hospitals, and other relevant groups once we receive regulatory approval on our ViraxImmune product. We use a combination of techniques in our marketing approach including but not limited to social media campaigns and public relations. In our campaigns, we introduce other companies, consumers, medical personnel, administrative staff, laboratories and other relevant groups to the quality and cost-savings that our distribution products afford: namely, products that produce similar test results on detection of viral diseases against leading branded counterparts at an affordable price.

Product Quality and Safety

We believe that product safety and quality are critical. We have developed, implemented and enforced a robust product safety and quality programs. We have established critical control points throughout the entire supply chain for our finished goods to ensure compliance with our quality program. As of March 31, 2023, products distributed through our ViraxClear portfolio have received 8 CE certifications.

We use contract manufacturers to produce certain of our proprietary value-branded products. To ensure product quality, consistency and safety standards, we may actively monitor each contract manufacturer's operations through the standard operating procedures and facility audits.

All of our third-party manufacturing facilities are required to have quality control standard operating procedures in place. We require our contract manufacturing facilities to maintain third-party certifications and pass our own quality system and safety audits, and for CE-regulated products, to comply with the Good Manufacturing Practices of the European Union. Third-party certifications provide an independent and external assessment that a product and/or process complies with applicable safety regulations and standards, though a regulatory authority may disagree with that assessment. In addition, our quality control team conducts reviews of all aspects of our supply chain to ensure that the finished goods, and manufacturing processes meet our strict safety and quality requirements and that all the aspects of our supply chain are rigorously tested prior to being used in our products.

Key Supplier Relationship

We source our suppliers through multiple channels: (i) through referrals from counterparties, (ii) through industry exhibitions/expos, and (iii) through our distributors. Our suppliers are divided into two categories: (1) those manufacturing our products as per our manufacturing standards, and (2) those providing products for our distribution. We purchase all our tests from external suppliers. SingaporeCo and UKco purchase our test kits from a variety of sources including Nanjing Vazyme Medical Technology Co., Ltd. ("Nanjing Vazyme") Wuhan Easy Diagnosis Biomedicine Co Ltd, Jiangsu Bioperfectus Technologies Co., Ltd and Safecare Biotech (Hangzhou) Co.,Ltd. Our Company works closely with our suppliers to assure continuity of supply while maintaining high quality and reliability. To date, our Company has not experienced any significant difficulty in locating and obtaining the materials necessary to fulfill our production schedules.

Key Customer Relationship

Our Company has two types of customers: (i) direct end user customers, which includes corporations, independent laboratories, large hospital systems and public and private institutions covering 3 regions, and (ii) distributor customers, which distribute our own brands and products we sourced from third party suppliers in South America, Asia Pacific and Africa.

Research and Development

For years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, our research and development expenses amounted to \$397,109 and \$433,743, respectively. As of March 31, 2023, our internal R&D team was composed of 3 personnel, who have expertise in leading projects from feasibility to late development stages and manufacturing.

We have entered into service agreements with certain third-party specialist companies to outsource the development of Virax branded products and a T-Cell IVD test kit under the ViraxImmune brand for COVID-19, which we subsequently intend to adapt for immunological profiling against multiple viral threats. We are also building a proprietary mobile application for ViraxImmune that will present an individual's immunological profiling data and provide advice on the users' immune system.

We are highly selective in choosing third-party specialist companies, assessing their qualifications in many criteria, including but not limited to, research and development capabilities, pricing, and quality of products. Our dedicated personnel regularly inspect our third-party specialist research companies' practices and progress. To assist with the R&D process, we provide some of our proprietary know-how, and license our intellectual property rights and technologies, to certain of these companies. To assure the achievements of our product development, we set forth relevant research requirements and milestones. To protect our proprietary know-how and intellectual property rights and technologies developed by third-parties and potential inventions developments, our contracts also include confidentiality clauses and invention assignment clauses on the technologies developed by third-parties collaborating with us. Such framework agreements typically have a term until the final version of the product is developed, research scope, confidentiality, invention assignment, and may be terminated by either party with advance notice.

Intellectual Property

Our success and future revenue growth depend, in part, on our ability to protect our intellectual property. We rely primarily on patent, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws, as well as confidentiality procedures, to protect our proprietary technologies and processes.

We believe that the core of our business is comprised of our proprietary technologies, including our patented diagnostic test kits and other technologies and software copyrights. As a result, we strive to maintain a robust intellectual property portfolio. Our success and future revenue growth may depend, in part, on our ability to protect our intellectual property as products and services that are material to our operating results incorporate patented technology.

We have pursued rights in intellectual property since our founding and we focus our intellectual property efforts globally. Our patent strategy is designed to provide a balance between the need for coverage in our strategic market and the need to maintain reasonable costs.

We believe our rights to patents, copyrights, trademarks and other intellectual property rights serve to distinguish and protect our products from infringement and contribute to our competitive advantages. As of March 31, 2023, we had rights to 30 regional licenses, 6 pending trademarks and 4 registered domain names. Our regional licenses are summarized in the following table:

No	PRODUCT	JURISDICTION	EXCLUSIVITY COMMENCE DATE	EXCLUSIVITY EXPIRATION DATE	NAME OF EXCLUSIVITY SUBSIDIARY
1	SARS-COV-2 Antigen Detect Kit	CANADA	August 4, 2021	August 3, 2023	VIRAX BIOLABS LIMITED[CS1]
2	SARS-COV-2 Neutralizing Antibody Elisa Kit	CANADA	August 4, 2021	August 3, 2023	VIRAX BIOLABS LIMITED[CS2]

3	AIV H579 PCR	UK	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
4	AIV H579 PCR	FRANCE	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
5	AIV H579 PCR	PORTUGAL	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
6	AIV H579 PCR	NETHERLAND	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
7	AIV H579 PCR	BELGIUM	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
8	AIV H579 PCR	SWEDEN	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
9	AIV H579 PCR	FINALND	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
10	AIV H579 PCR	DENMARK	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
11	AIV H579 PCR	NORWAY	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
12	AIV H579 PCR	GERMANY	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
13	AIV H579 PCR	SWITZERLAND	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
14	AIV H579 PCR	AUSTRIA	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
15	AIV H579 PCR	GREECE	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
16	AIV H579 PCR	CYPRUS	April 1, 2023	March 31, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED

17	Marburg PCR	UK	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
18	Marburg PCR	FRANCE	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
19	Marburg PCR	PORTUGAL	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
20	Marburg PCR	NETHERLAND	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
21	Marburg PCR	BELGIUM	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
22	Marburg PCR	SWEDEN	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
23	Marburg PCR	FINALND	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
24	Marburg PCR	DENMARK	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
25	Marburg PCR	NORWAY	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
26	Marburg PCR	GERMANY	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
27	Marburg PCR	SWITZERLAND	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
28	Marburg PCR	AUSTRIA	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
29	Marburg PCR	GREECE	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED
30	Marburg PCR	CYPRUS	April 11, 2023	April 10, 2024	VIRAX BIOLABS (UK) LIMITED

Further, we intend to apply for an aggregate of 2 patents in 2023. As of the date of this report, we applied for 2 patents, including exemplary jurisdictions where patent applications have been filed, and expected expiration dates are summarized in the following table:

NO.	ITEM	JURISDICTIONS	PATENT/ APPLICATION & STATUS	EXPIRATION*	ТҮРЕ
1.	Methods of detecting T Cells	Global	GB 2201765.1 Pending	February 2043	Utility
2.	Peptide Pools derived from Viruses	Global	GB 2201768.5 Pending	February 2043	Utility

* The expiration dates assume that non-provisional patent applications will be filed approximately one year after the earliest priority date and that national stage applications will be filed, as appropriate, and pursued until grant, and that all renewal and annuity fees will be paid.

In most countries worldwide, the term of a utility patent expires 20 years from the earliest effective non-provisional filing date, subject to the timely payment of the requisite annuities or other renewal fees.

We are developing a T-Cell IVD/Immune response Test kit under the ViraxImmune brand for COVID-19, which we subsequently intend to adapt it for immunological profiling against multiple viral threats. We are also building a proprietary mobile application for ViraxImmune, using an in-house code, that will present an individual's immunological profiling data and provide advice on the users' immune system. We have filed for two patents and based on our management team's analysis, we expect to file additional patents for the ViraxImmune Cell diagnostic test kit and a copyright for the ViraxImmune app in 2022. With a potential acquisition of a patent, we aim to integrate it into ViraxImmune's product offering, as well as license it to third parties.

We cannot assure you that any pending patent or copyright will be approved by the relevant government authorities. In addition, any rights granted under any of our existing or future patents, copyrights or trademarks may not provide meaningful protection or any commercial advantage to us. With respect to our other proprietary rights, it may be possible for third parties to copy or otherwise obtain and use proprietary technology without authorization or to develop similar technology independently. We may in the future initiate claims or litigation against third parties to determine the validity and scope of proprietary rights of others. In addition, we may in the future initiate litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights or to protect our trade secrets. Additional information about the risks relating to our intellectual property is provided under "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Intellectual Property."

Competition

We face significant competition in our evolving industries from numerous competitors, particularly the in-vitro diagnostics industry. In particular, due to the rapid growth of these industries being driven by the recent global COVID-19 pandemic. To differentiate us from other in-vitro diagnostics providers in the industry, we distribute more costefficient diagnostic test kits with a high sensitivity and specificity levels to major viral diseases response. We complement our advantage through our long standing relationship with large Chinese and European biotech companies and manufacturers along with our distribution network to ensure we release timely updates and apply the appropriate updated or new biotechnologies to our diagnostic test kits.

Participants in the in-vitro diagnostics industry include biotechnology companies, established pharmaceutical companies, and other in-vitro diagnostics companies. Many of our competitors developed in-vitro diagnostic test kits and other products similar to us. As of the date of this report, we consider our main IVD competitors to be Qiagen N.V. (NYSE: QGEN), Adaptive Biotechnologies Corporation (NASDAQ: ADPT), Roche Holding AG (SIX: ROG) and Abbott Laboratories (NYSE: ABT). We may also face competition from new and emerging companies.

Compared to our company, our current and potential competitors may have:

- •better established credibility and market reputations, and broader service and product offerings;
- •greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources, which may allow them to pursue enhanced design, development, sales, marketing, distribution and support for their services and products; and
- •more extensive customer and partner relationships, which may position them to identify and respond more successfully to market developments and changes in customer demands.

However, we believe we are well positioned to compete in the in-vitro diagnostics market as a result of our comprehensive product portfolio, research and development capabilities, diverse sales and marketing network and experienced management team.

The principal competitive factors in the in-vitro diagnostics market include:

•efficient mass distribution to various countries simultaneously;



•brand recognition and reputation;

- •efficacy, reliability and ease of use of products and services with high, accurate and reliable sensitivity and specificity levels in test results;
- •ability to build customer loyalty, retain existing customers and attract new customers;
- •strength of sales and marketing efforts; and
- •advancement of innovation and research and development of products and services.

We believe we compete favorably with respect to the factors mentioned above.

Regulations

This section sets forth a summary of the significant regulations or requirements in the jurisdictions where we conduct our material business operations, namely Singapore. The primary Singapore laws and regulations, which do not purport to be complete, to which we are subject relate to foreign investment, dividend distributions, foreign exchange controls, data protection, intellectual property rights, anti-money laundering and terrorism financing and employment and labor. This section also sets forth a summary of regulatory approval on medical device products for the relevant jurisdictions for IVD and a summary of the relevant PRC laws, regulations and government policies that are relevant to Shanghai Xitu in the PRC.

Singapore

Regulations on Dividend Distributions

The governing legislation for the distribution of dividends in Singapore is the Companies Act 1967 (the "**Companies Act**"). Under the Companies Act, a Singapore company is only allowed to pay dividends out of profits in compliance with Section 403 of the Companies Act (which prohibits dividends from being paid out of profits applied towards the purchase of the company's own shares or gains derived by the company from the disposal of treasury shares) and in accordance with the company's constitution and the generally acceptable accounting principles in Singapore.

Regulations on Data Protection and Information Security Personal Data Protection

The PDPA governs the collection, use and disclosure of the personal data of individuals by organizations, and is administered and enforced by the regulator, the Personal Data Protection Commission. It sets out data protection obligations which all organizations are required to comply with in undertaking activities relating to the collection, use or disclosure of personal data. In addition, the PDPA requires organizations to check "Do-Not-Call" registries prior to sending marketing messages addressed to Singapore telephone numbers, through voice calls, fax or text messages, including text messages transmitted over the Internet.

A failure to comply with any of the above can subject an organization to a fine of up to S\$1 million (US\$732,335) per breach. In addition, the PDPA created a right of private action, pursuant to which the Singapore courts may grant damages, injunctions and relief by way of declaration, to persons who suffer loss or damages directly as a result of contraventions of certain requirements under the PDPA.

Regulations on Intellectual Property Rights

The Intellectual Property Office of Singapore administers the intellectual property legislative framework in Singapore, which includes copyrights, trademarks and patents. Singapore is a member of the main international conventions regulating intellectual property matters, and the WTO's Agreement on Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights.

Copyright

Pursuant to the Copyright Act 2021 which came into force on November 21, 2021, authors of protected works enjoy various exclusive rights, including the rights of reproduction and communication to the public. An author will automatically enjoy copyright protection as soon as he creates and expresses an original work, including all types of commissioned content, in a tangible form. There is no need to file for registration to obtain copyright protection.

Trademarks

Singapore operates a first-to-file system in respect of registered trademarks under the Trade Marks Act 1998, and the registered proprietor is granted a statutory monopoly of the trademark in Singapore in relation to the product or service for which it is registered. In the event of any trademark infringement, the registered proprietor will be able to rely on the registered trademark as proof of his right



to the mark, and the infringement of a trademark may give rise to civil and criminal liabilities. Statutory protection of a registered trademark can last indefinitely, as long as the registration is renewed every 10 years.

Patents

The Patents Act 1994, confers protection on patentable inventions on a first-to-file basis in Singapore, provided that the invention satisfies the requirements of novelty, having an inventive step and industrial applicability. Patents are valid for 20 years from the date of filing, subject to the payment of annual renewal fees. During the life of the patent, the owner will have the exclusive right to exploit the invention that is the subject of the patent.

Regulations on Anti-money Laundering and Prevention of Terrorism Financing

The primary anti-money laundering legislation in Singapore is the Corruption, Drug Trafficking and Other Serious Crimes (Confiscation of Benefits) Act 1992, or CDSA, provides for the confiscation of benefits derived from, and to combat, corruption, drug dealing and other serious crimes. Generally, the CDSA criminalizes the concealment or transfer of the benefits of criminal conduct as well as the knowing assistance of the concealment, transfer or retention of such benefits.

The Terrorism (Suppression of Financing) Act 2002 ("**TSOFA**"), is the primary legislation for the combating of terrorism financing. It was enacted to give effect to the International Convention for the Suppression of the Financing of Terrorism which was adopted by Singapore in 2001. Besides criminalizing the laundering of proceeds derived from drug dealing and other serious crimes and terrorism financing, the CDSA and the TSOFA also require suspicious transaction reports to be lodged with the Suspicious Transaction Reporting Office. If any person fails to lodge the requisite reports under the CDSA and the TSOFA, it may be subject to criminal liability.

Regulations on Labor

The Employment Act 1968 ("**Employment Act**") generally extends to all employees, with the exception of certain groups of employees. It provides employees falling within its ambit protections such as minimum notice periods, maximum working hours, a maximum amount of deductions from wages, minimum holidays and rest days, maternity/paternity leave, paid childcare leave, sick leave, etc. The Employment Act also applies to employees who are foreigners so long as they fall within the definition of "employee" under the Employment Act.

Aside from minimum benefits in respect of the aforesaid terms of employment in the Employment Act, employees in Singapore are entitled to contributions to the central provident fund by the employer as prescribed under the Central Provident Fund Act of Singapore. The specific contribution rate to be made by employers varies depending on whether the employee is a Singapore citizen or permanent resident in the private or public sector and the age group and wage band of the employee. Generally, for employees who are Singapore citizens in the private sector or non-pensionable employees in the public sector, 55 years old or below and that earn more than S\$750 (US\$545) a month, the employer's contribution rate is 17% of the employee's wages.

The Employment of Foreign Manpower Act 1990, provides that no person shall employ a foreign employee unless the foreign employee has a valid work pass. Work passes are issued by the Controller of Work Passes.

Summary of Regulatory Approval on Medical Device Products (Relevant Jurisdictions)

European Union

The European In-Vitro Diagnostic Regulation (IVDR 2017/746) ("IVDR") introduced a new risk-based classification system and requirements for conformity assessments.

Products self-certified placed on the market before May 22, 2022 under the European In-Vitro Diagnostic Devices Directive (IVDD 98/79/EC) ("IVDD") may remain on the market until the following dates, afterward they will require the involvement of a Notified Body under the IVDR for the first time:

- •high individual risk and high public health risk products (Class D): May 26, 2025;
- •high individual risk and/or moderate public health risk products (Class C): May 26, 2026;
- •moderate individual risk and/or low public health risk (Class B): May 26, 2027; and

•low individual risk and low public health risk products placed on the market in a sterile condition (Class A sterile): May 26, 2027. IVD manufacturers may only rely on the transitional provisions above provided that: (i) the devices continue to comply with applicable requirements imposed by the IVDD; (ii) they respect the IVDR requirements relating to post-market surveillance, market surveillance,

vigilance, registration of economic operators and devices from 26 May 2022 in place of the corresponding requirements in the IVDD; and (iii) no significant changes are made in the design and intended purpose of the devices during the transitional period.

CE Marking is required for all IVD devices sold in Europe. CE Marking indicates that an IVD device complies with the IVDR and that the device may be legally commercialized in the EU.

Canada

Health Canada is the department of the Government of Canada responsible for national health policy, for both professional point-of-care and self-testing, which is similar to over-the-counter EUA authorization in the United States. Health Canada regulates, among other things, the research, development, testing, approval, manufacture, packaging, labeling, storage, recordkeeping, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and import and export of pharmaceutical, including biologic, products.

To obtain access to the Canadian IVD market, IVD device manufacturers will need to secure a license. Health Canada issues two types of licenses: the Health Canada Medical Device Establishment License ("MDL") and the Health Canada Medical Device License ("MDL"). To determine the type of license that a IVD device manufacturers will obtain, the procedures are as follows:

(a)Determine the classification of the medical device according to Schedule 1, Part 2 of the Canadian Medical Devices Regulations ("CMDR") SOR/98-282 as published by Health Canada. IVDs fall into Class I, Class II, Class III or Class IV.

(b)For all devices except Class I, implement an ISO 13485:2016 ("ISO 13485 certification") under the Medical Device Single Audit Program ("MDSAP") compliant quality management system, which includes the additional specific requirements of the CMDR. ISO 13485 certification, used to demonstrate compliance with European regulations, does not meet MDSAP or Canadian requirements. Updates to the existing or new procedures, must be implemented.

(c)For all devices except Class I, have ISO 13485 quality system (re)audited by an Auditing Organization ("AO") under MDSAP. Several large European Notified Bodies also "the Group" act as Registrars recognized by Health Canada. A company's new ISO 13485 certificate will be issued upon successful completion of the (re)audit.

(d)For Class I devices, an applicant will apply for the MDEL for the IVD.

(e)For Class I, an applicant will submit an MDEL application, prepare mandatory procedures and pay Health Canada fees. Approved applications will be posted on the Health Canada website and the MDEL certificate will be delivered to the IVD device manufacturer.

(g)A company may now begin marketing its device in Canada. A license does not expire as long as the registration is renewed with and the annual fees is paid to Health Canada. Failure to file the renewal and pay fees by the annual deadlines will result in the license(s) being revoked.

United Kingdom

The UK's withdrawal from the EU will have major ramifications for IVD manufacturers that will, among other things have to follow new procedures that will apply in the UK including appointment of a UK Responsible Person rather than relying on European Authorized Representatives to manage their compliance efforts in the UK.

IVDs compliant with the EU in vitro diagnostic medical devices regulation (EU IVDR) can be placed on the Great Britain market up until the 30 June 2030. We intend to use the recognized CE marks that we will apply with the European Union for our medical device product, namely our current in development T-Cell IVD Test under the ViraxImmune brand. After which, we will apply with the UK Medicine and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency for a UK Conformity Assessed mark.

United States

The FDA regulates the sale or distribution of medical devices, including but not limited to IVD test kit. IVD products are subject to regulations by the FDA as medical devices to the extent that they are intended for use in the diagnosis, treatment, cure, mitigation or prevention of disease or other conditions.

The information that must be submitted to the FDA in order to obtain clearance or approval to market a new medical device varies depending on how the medical device is classified by the FDA. Medical devices are classified into one of three risk-based classes depending on the controls deemed by the FDA to be necessary to reasonably ensure their safety and effectiveness. Class I devices are considered the lowest risk and are subject to general controls, including labeling requirements, and adherence to the FDA's quality system regulations, or QSRs, which are device-specific current good manufacturing practices. Class II (intermediate risk) devices may be subject to premarket notification, or may be 510(k)-exempt, and are generally subject to QSRs, general controls and sometimes special controls, including performance standards and post-market surveillance. Class III (highest risk) devices are subject to most of

the previously identified requirements as well as to pre-market approval. Class I devices are exempt from premarket review; most Class II devices require 510(k) clearance, and all Class III devices must receive premarket approval before they can be sold in the United States. The payment of a user fee, which is typically adjusted annually, to the FDA is usually required when a 510(k) notice or premarket approval application is submitted.

510(k) Premarket Notification

A 510(k) premarket notification requires the sponsor to demonstrate that a medical device is substantially equivalent to another marketed device, termed a "predicate device," that is legally marketed in the United States and for which a premarket approval was not required. A device is substantially equivalent to a predicate device if it has the same intended use and technological characteristics as the predicate; or has the same intended use but different technological characteristics, where the information submitted to the FDA does not raise new questions of safety and effectiveness and demonstrates that the device is at least as safe and effective as the legally marketed device.

If the FDA believes that the device is not substantially equivalent to a predicate device, it will issue a "Not Substantially Equivalent" ("NSE") determination and designate the device as a Class III device, which will require the submission and approval of a PMA before the new device may be marketed. A person who receives an NSE determination in response to a 510(k) submission may, within 30 days of receipt of the NSE determination, submit a de novo request for the FDA to make a risk-based evaluation for classification of the device into Class I or II. Devices that are classified through the de novo process may be marketed and used as predicates for future 510(k) submissions. The FDA continues to reevaluate the 510(k) pathway and process and he de novo process, and has taken what it describes as a risk-based approach to develop innovative regulatory policy to propose a more "contemporary" approach. In October 2017, the FDA published a final guidance entitled, "De Novo Classification Process (Evaluation of Automatic Class III Designation)," and in December 2018, the FDA published a proposed rule which if finalized is intended to provide structure, clarity and transparency on the de novo classification process. In January 2021, it also published a final guidance entitled "Requests for Feedback and Meetings for Medical Device Submissions: The Q-Submission

Pre-market Approval ("PMA")

A PMA must be supported by more detailed and comprehensive scientific evidence, including clinical data, to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the medical device for its intended purpose. If the device is determined to present a "significant risk," the sponsor may not begin a clinical trial until it submits an investigational device exemption ("IDE") to the FDA and obtains approval to begin the trial.

After a PMA is submitted, the FDA has 45 days to make a threshold determination that the PMA is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review. If the PMA is complete, the FDA will file the PMA. The FDA is subject to a performance goal review time for a PMA that is 180 days from the date of filing, although in practice this review time is longer. Questions from the FDA, requests for additional data and referrals to advisory committees may delay the process considerably. The total process may take several years and there is no guarantee that the PMA will ever be approved. Even if approved, the FDA may limit the indications for which the device may be marketed. The FDA may also request additional clinical data as a condition of approval or after the PMA is approved. Any changes to the medical device may require a supplemental PMA to be submitted and approved before changed medical device may be marketed.

Any products sold by us pursuant to FDA clearances or approvals will be subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including record keeping requirements, reporting of adverse experiences with the use of the device and restrictions on the advertising and promotion of our products. In particular, we may not advertise or otherwise promote our devices for indications, patient populations, or other conditions of use that are not covered by the applicable FDA clearance or approval for the device. Modifications or changes to the device or how it is manufactured may also be separately subject to FDA review and authorization before being commercialized. Device manufacturers are required to register their establishments and list their devices with the FDA and are subject to periodic inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies. Noncompliance with applicable FDA requirements can result in, among other things, warning letters, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, recalls or seizures of products, total or partial suspension of production, refusal of the FDA to grant 510(k) clearance or PMA approval for new devices, withdrawal of 510(k) clearances and/or PMA approvals and criminal prosecution.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the US government declared a state of emergency which enabled the FDA to issue emergency use authorizations ("EUAs") to provide more timely access to critical medical products (including medicines and tests) that may help during the emergency when there are no adequate, approved, and available alternative options. EUAs are in effect until the emergency declaration ends but can be revised or revoked as FDA considers the needs during the emergency and new data on a product's safety and effectiveness, or as products meet the criteria to become approved, cleared, or licensed by the FDA. Manufacturers of several types of SARS-CoV-2 assays have been granted EUAs. These authorizations are only intended for the duration of the emergency declaration, and afterwards will be revoked. The FDA has indicated the withdrawal of the EUA process will be done in a controlled ramp down.

Additionally, we may be required to conduct costly post-market testing, and we will be required to report adverse events and malfunctions related to our products. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our products, including unanticipated



adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, manufacturing problems, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements may result in restrictions on such products or manufacturing processes, withdrawal of the products from the market, voluntary or mandatory recalls, fines, suspension of regulatory approvals, product seizures, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Furthermore, the relevant authorities will inspect our facilities and those of our suppliers from time to time to determine whether we are in compliance with regulations relating to the manufacture of diagnostic products, including regulations concerning design, manufacture, testing, quality control, product labeling, distribution, promotion and record-keeping practices. A determination that we are in material violation of such regulations could lead to the imposition of civil penalties, including fines, product recalls, product seizures or, in extreme cases, criminal sanctions.

PRC laws and regulations applicable to Shanghai Xitu

As illustrated in "Corporate History and Structure" Shanghai Xitu Consulting Co., Limited ("Shanghai Xitu") is our Company's sole PRC subsidiary. Shanghai Xitu is a wholly owned subsidiary of Logico BVI, and is classified as a wholly foreign owned enterprise ("WFOE") under PRC law.

Regulations Related to Business Registration

According to the Foreign Investment Law of China released by The National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China on March 15, 2019, to set up a WFOE in China:

(a)the foreign investor needs to submit an application to the company registration authority, which is the local branch of the State Administration of Market Regulation ("SAMR") and obtain a business license for the WFOE; and

(b)the foreign investor or the WFOE shall also lodge the relevant incorporation information to the Ministry of Commerce ("**MOFCOM**") through the online "enterprise registration system" and the "enterprise credit information publicity system".

The Special Administrative Measures (Negative List) for Foreign Investment Access (Edition 2021) released by the National Development and Reform Commission ("NDRC") and MOFCOM on 27 December 2021 have set out the industries in which foreign investment is prohibited or restricted. If a PRC company engages in business in certain industries (such as the finance industry), it may need to obtain special license or approval from the relevant authority in addition to its business license.

Each PRC company has a "business scope" set out on its business license. The PRC company may conduct business within such scope. Further, according to the current PRC law and legal practice, a company may also conduct activities outside of its registered business scope unless any special license/approval is required for such additional business activities.

As advised by Zhong Lun Law Firm, our PRC legal adviser, they confirmed the followings:

(1)Shanghai Xitu is a limited liability company incorporated under PRC law on October 27, 2017 in China. It has obtained the necessary business license issued by the SAMR, Shanghai branch. As at the date of this report, the registration status of Shanghai Xitu is valid.

(2)As at the date of this report, Shanghai Xitu has submitted its relevant incorporation information to the MOFCOM.

According to the PRC legal advisor's discussion with the legal representative of Shanghai Xitu, Shanghai Xitu has obtained the Foreign Investment Approval Certificate issued by the MOFCOM.

(3)The registered business scope of Shanghai Xitu as shown on its business license is as follows: "business information consultation, business management consultation, business registration agency, marketing planning, corporate image planning, conference services (except for hosting, undertaking, and exhibitions), exhibition services (hosting, undertaking, excluding exhibitions), technology development in the field of network technology, proprietary technology transfer, technology consulting, and technical services."

Upon the PRC legal adviser's verification on the Negative List and Business Scope Specification Expression Query System, as at the date of this report, the registered business scope of Shanghai Xitu is not on the Negative List. As a result, there is no prohibition or restriction on foreign investment in such industries.

In addition, Shanghai Xitu does not need to obtain any special license or approval granted by the relevant authority for it to conduct business within its registered business scope. The business license of Shanghai Xitu is sufficient for it to conduct its registered business scope.

(4)According to the PRC legal advisor's discussion with the legal representative of Shanghai Xitu, Shanghai Xitu is primarily engaged in procurement. Currently, it procures the relevant medical goods from China for its affiliate in Singapore by signing contracts with the PRC suppliers on behalf of its said affiliate.

Shanghai Xitu's current business is not stated on its registered business scope. As stated at above, a PRC company may conduct activities outside of its registered business scope unless any special license/approval is required for such additional business activities. For such current business of Shanghai Xitu, it is not required to obtain any special license/approval. Therefore, Shanghai Xitu may conduct such activities beyond its registered business scope.

C. Organizational structure.

Our corporate structure consists of Virax Biolabs Group Limited and our wholly owned subsidiaries, described below.

Virax Biolabs Group Limited — Virax Biolabs Group Limited is a Cayman Islands exempted company incorporated on September 2, 2021, previously named as "Virax Biolabs (Cayman) Limited" and effected a name change to "Virax Biolabs Group Limited" on January 19, 2022. Structured as a holding company with no material operations, Virax Cayman conducts its operations through its operations subsidiaries in the United Kingdom, Hong Kong, Singapore, British Virgin Islands and China.

Virax Biolabs (UK) Limited — Virax Biolabs (UK) Limited was incorporated on August 19, 2021 under the laws of the United Kingdom, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Virax Cayman and structured as a holding company with no material operations.

Virax Biolabs USA Management, Inc. — Virax Biolabs USA Management, Inc. was incorporated on August 1, 2022 under the laws of the United States, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Virax Cayman and structured as a management company for operations within the United States.

Virax Biolabs Limited — Virax Biolabs Limited, incorporated on April 14, 2020 under the laws of Hong Kong, was previously named as "Shanghai Biotechnology Devices Limited" and effected a name change to "Virax Biolabs Limited" on July 12, 2021. Virax Biolabs Limited, our wholly-owned Hong Kong subsidiary, serves as a holding company.

ViraxImmune T-Cell Medical Device Company Limited — ViraxImmune T-Cell Medical Device Company Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of HKco, incorporated on January 16, 2017 under the laws of Hong Kong, was previously named as "Stork Nutrition Asia Limited" and effected a name change to "ViraxImmune T-Cell Medical Device Company Limited" on September 10, 2021. It is primarily engaged in the research and development of T-Cell blood analysis.

Virax Biolabs Pte. Limited — Virax Biolabs Pte. Limited, incorporated on May 4, 2013 under the laws of Singapore, was previously named as "Natural Source Group Pte. Limited" and effected a name change to Virax Biolabs Pte. Limited on July 2, 2021. 95.65% of its capital stock is owned by Virax Biolabs Limited and the remaining 4.35% is owned by independent third party shareholders. It is our operating company, primarily engaged in the trading and sales of our products and running primarily day to day operations.

Logico Bioproducts Corp. — Logico Bioproducts Corp., a wholly-owned subsidiary of SingaporeCo, is a limited liability company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands on January 21, 2011, and is primarily engaged in the trading and sales of our products.

Shanghai Xitu Consulting Co., Limited — Shanghai Xitu, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Logico BVI and a wholly foreign owned enterprise, is a limited liability company incorporated on October 27, 2017 in China. Shanghai Xitu is primarily engaged in procurement.

The following diagram illustrates our corporate structure:



D. Property, plants and equipment.

We are headquartered in London, United Kingdom. We have entered into short term lease agreements for an office in Shanghai, with an expiration date in September 2023.

Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments

Not applicable.

Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects

A. Operating results.

Overview

Virax Cayman is a holding company incorporated as an exempted company under the laws of the Cayman Islands. As a holding company with no material operations of our own, Virax Cayman conducts our operations through its operating subsidiaries in Singapore, Hong Kong, China and British Virgin Islands and has been operating since 2013.

Virax Biolabs Group Limited and its subsidiaries is a global innovative biotechnology company focused on the prevention, detection, diagnosis, and risk management of viral diseases with a particular interest in the field of T-Cell in Vitro Diagnostics. Virax Cayman is a Cayman Islands company, with operations in the United Kingdom and Hong Kong, with operating subsidiaries in the US, Singapore, China and British Virgin Islands and has been operating since 2013. The Company is in the process of developing and manufacturing tests that can predict adaptive immunity to viral diseases. The Company's mission is to protect people from viral diseases through the provision of diagnostic tests, tests for adaptive immunity, and education through a wellness mobile application which could allow people to make informed decisions regarding their viral risks.

Diagnostics test kits are distributed through our ViraxClear brand. Currently, we do not manufacture or develop any product that we sell in our ViraxClear product portfolio, and we act as a distributor of third-party suppliers' products. However, we believe our products, in particular diagnostic test kits, provide significant value for consumers, through improved detection of diseases, improvements in health, wellness and productivity as well as by reducing other healthcare costs, such as emergency visits and hospitalizations. Our Company also seeks to maximize consumers' access to our products and services through competitive pricing and regular evaluations of our pricing arrangements and contracts with our distributors. We also expect to launch an upcoming brand, ViraxImmune, with the intention of providing an immunology profiling platform that assesses each individual's immune risk profile against major global viral diseases. We are in the process of developing a T-Cell Test under the ViraxImmune brand and will apply for regulatory agency approval. We believe that the T-Cell Tests and immunology platform we are developing under the ViraxImmune brand will be particularly useful in assisting in the threat analysis of the major viruses faced globally. Initially, we will be focusing diseases including but not limited to COVID-19, Human Papillomavirus (better known as HPV), Malaria, Hepatitis B, and Herpes (better known as HSV-1). The results and education for specific viruses will be delivered through our mobile based immunology application.

Currently, we are in the process of developing our distribution network under our ViraxClear brand to include, but not limited to, clinics, pharmacies, laboratories, hospitals, pharmaceutical companies, research institutions, CROs, and other relevant groups on an international basis including but not limited to Europe and Sub-Saharan Africa, and we intend to extend our geographical reach to North America in 2024.

ViraxClear is diagnostics distributing, which is able to distribute the following COVID-19 test kits the that we can source from third-party suppliers, including: (i) Rapid Antibody IgC/IgM Test; (ii) Antigen Test; (iii) Polymerase Chain Reaction ("PCR") Rapid Test; and (iv) Neutralizing Antibody Tests. We can also source Monkeypox PCR detection kits, Monkeypox antigen kits, HPV PCR kits and RSV-Influenza-COVID triple virus antigen rapid test kits from third-party suppliers. We are able to distribute and sell those products in Europe, South America, Africa and Asia and any market accepting a CE Mark and intend to penetrate new markets, such as North America, by working with strategic distribution partners.

Currently, to facilitate the sales and distribution of our ViraxClear products, we predominately rely on our key suppliers, Nanjing Vazyme Medical Technology Co., Ltd and Core Technology Co., Ltd, Wuhan Easy Diagnosis Biomedicine Co Ltd, Jiangsu Bioperfectus Technologies Co., Ltd and Safecare Biotech (Hangzhou) Co., Ltd in China for diagnostics test kits.

Results from Operations

Years Ended March 31, 2023 and 2022

		For the Year Ended March 31,		
Revenues	\$	2023	\$	2022
	Э	8,561	\$	_
Cost of revenues		9,926		_
Gross Profit (Loss)		(1,365)		_
Operating Expenses				
Sales and Marketing	\$	26,616	\$	13,818
Research & Development		397,109		433,743
General and Administration		5,307,671		1,286,118
Total operating expenses		5,731,396		1,733,679
Operating loss	\$	(5,732,761)	\$	(1,733,679)
Other Income/(Expense)		274,998		(16,191)
Net Loss	\$	(5,457,763)	\$	(1,749,870)
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)				
Foreign currency adjustment		(111)		(965)
Total Comprehensive Loss	\$	(5,457,652)	\$	(1,748,905)

Revenues

Revenue was \$8,561 for the year ended March 31, 2023 which consisted of sales from our ViraxClear test kit distributions to one customer. There were no revenues for the year ended March 31, 2022.

Cost of revenues

Cost of revenue for the year ended March 31, 2023 was \$9,926 and which consisted of test kit supply cost from the manufacturer associated with the sales from our ViraxClear test kit distribution discussed above. There were no cost of revenues for the year ended March 31, 2022.

Gross loss

Gross loss for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$1,365 and \$0, respectively. The gross loss for the year ended March 31, 2023 is attributed to the ViraxClear test kit distributions to one customer.

Operating Expenses

Operating expenses were \$5,731,396 and \$1,733,679 for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, representing a significant increase of approximately 231%.

	F	For the Year Ended March 31,		
	20	2023 2022		2022
Operating expenses:				
Sales and Marketing	\$	26,616	\$	13,818
Research and Development		397,109		433,743
General and Administration		5,307,671		1,286,118
Total operating expenses	\$	5,731,396	\$	1,733,679

Components of Operating Expenses are as follows:

Sales and Marketing - The increase in sales and marketing costs were primarily related to the majority of the development of the Company's new Virax brands, packaging and websites.

Research and Development - For the year ended March 31, 2023, research and development expenses consisted of entirely of clinical protocol and performance studies from third party laboratory partners. For the year ended March 31, 2022, approximately 73% and 50% of our chief executive officer's, Mr. James Foster, and our chief operating officer's, Mr. Cameron Shaw, consulting costs amounting to \$129,881 were related to research and development expenses to introduce, innovate and improve the Company's products and services. The remaining research and development costs were attributable to our science and technical team of \$203,202 as well as outside services of \$100,661. Consulting costs to our chief operating officer is considered as research and development expenses when a proportion of the relevant employee's time is dedicated to research and development work for the Company. Since April 2021, the Company started to engage external parties, namely, selected third-party specialist research and development companies and contracted consultants and scientists, to assist with its research and development as its portfolio moves into concept validation and testing.

General and Administration - For the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, general and administrative costs were \$5,307,671 and \$1,286,118, respectively. The significant increase in general and administrative costs were mainly due to the increase in costs relating to the preparation for the IPO and costs associated ongoing operations. The majority of the increase was attributed to hiring for all levels of personnel. Salaries and benefits for the year ended March 31, 2023 was \$1,842,699, and increase of \$1,792,638 from \$50,060 for the year ended March 31, 2023 was \$1,734,601 while there was no stock-based compensation for the year ended March 31, 2023 was \$1,734,601 while there was no stock-based compensation for the year ended March 31, 2023 was \$490,154, while there was none for the years ended March 31, 2022. In addition, travel expenses increased \$79,497 from \$390 to \$79,886 for the year ended March 31, 2023.

Income tax expense

There was no income tax expense for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022.

Total other Income, Expense and Other, Net

For the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, our total other expenses was \$274,998 and \$16,191, respectively. Interest expenses amounted to \$15,468 and \$15,438 for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, and the Company recorded a gain on debt extinguishment of \$294,383 for the year ended March 31, 2023.

Net loss

For the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, our net loss was \$5,457,763 and \$1,749,870, respectively. As discussed above, the net loss for the year ended March 31, 2023 and 2022 consists of the expenses discussed above in Sales and Marketing, Research and Development, and General and Administrative.

B. Liquidity and capital resources.

Cash Flows

For the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022

	For the Year Endec	l March 31,
	2023	2022
Cash from operating activities	(4,179,767)	(811,991)
Cash from investing activities	(178,403)	—
Cash from financing activities	13,688,952	813,205
Effect of exchange rate change		
Change in cash during the year	9,330,782	4,135
Cash, beginning of the year	21,756	17,621
Cash, end of the year	9.352.538	21,756

On July 25, 2022, the Company consummated its IPO of 1,350,000 ordinary shares, par value \$0.0001 per share at a price of \$5.00 per share. In addition, on July 25, 2022, Boustead Securities, LLC, as representative of several underwriters, exercised an over-allotment option (the "Option") in part to purchase 202,500 Ordinary Shares from the Company in connection with the IPO at a price of \$5.00 per Ordinary Share.

The aggregate gross proceeds of our IPO were \$7,762,500. After subtracting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$543,375 and offering expenses of \$169,469, we received net proceeds of approximately \$7,049,656 million.



On November 8, 2022, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "November SPA") with an accredited investor (the "Purchaser") for a private placement offering, pursuant to which the Company received gross proceeds of approximately \$3,844,500, before deducting placement agent fees and other offering expenses, in consideration of (i)1,165,000 Ordinary Shares; (b) 1,165,000 pre-funded warrants ("November Pre-Funded Warrants"), and (iii) 3,495,000 warrants ("Ordinary Warrants") at a combined purchase price of \$1.65 per Ordinary Share and one and a half Ordinary Warrant, or approximately \$1.65 per Pre-Funded Warrant and one and a half Ordinary Warrant if purchasing the Pre-Funded Warrants (the "November Offering"). The Company has agreed to issue to the Purchaser unregistered warrants to purchase up to 3,495,000 ordinary shares (the "Ordinary Warrants").

On March 8, 2023, the Company entered into a second Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Second Securities Purchase Agreement") with the same Purchaser for a second private placement offering, pursuant to which the Company received gross proceeds of approximately \$4,000,000, before deducting placement agent fees and other offering expenses, in consideration of (i)1,500,000 Ordinary Shares; (b) pre-funded warrants to purchase 2,343,309 Ordinary Shares (the "March Pre-Funded Warrants"), (iii) series A preferred investment options to purchase up to 3,497,412 Ordinary Shares (the "Series A Preferred Investment Options"), and (iv) series B preferred investment options to purchase up to 3,843,309 Ordinary Shares (the "Series B Preferred Investment Options" collectively with the Series A Preferred Investment Options, the "Preferred Options") at a purchase price of \$1.04077 per Ordinary Share and associated Preferred Options and a purchase price of \$1.04067 per March Pre-Funded Warrant and associated Preferred Options (the "Offering"). In addition, the Company issued warrants to purchase up to 269,032 Ordinary Shares at \$1.3010 per share to H.C. Wainwright & Co., placement agent of the Offering, or its assignee (the "Placement Agent Warrants").

Net cash used in operating activities was \$4,179,767 and \$811,991 for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The increase in cash used for operations was mainly due to increased losses as the Company increased general and administrative and research and development costs associated with developing our Virax brands during the year ended March 31, 2023 as discussed above.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$178,403 and \$0 for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. Investing activities for the year ended March 31, 2023 consisted of capitalization of certain intangible software costs associated with the development of the ViraxImmune mobile application.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$13,688,952 and \$813,205 for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The increase in cash flows from financing activities was due to the IPO and the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Second Securities Purchase Agreement, as discussed above. All costs associated with the IPO and each private placement were accounted for as offering costs as part of Stockholders' Equity.

The Company has an accumulated deficit of \$11,794,460 million at March 31, 2023. Currently, we have not generated consistent cash flows to fund our operations yet. As of March 31, 2023, the Company had a cash balance of \$9,352,538.

We plan to support our future research and development program, obtain product certification approvals in the territories we have identified, establish our distribution networks, and for general working capital and expenses purposes from our current cash balance. We may, however, over the longer term require additional capital to fund further research and development expenditures.

At present, we have not generated any significant revenue from existing operations. Our continued existence is dependent on our current cash balance, the ability to obtain necessary financing to fund working capital, complete the planned product certification approvals in the territories we have identified and to establish our distribution networks. We do not expect to generate sufficient internal cash flows to finance these costs in the foreseeable future.

As noted above, the continuation of our current business plan requires us to raise significant additional capital. With the current cash balance, we believe that we will have sufficient cash resources to fund our plan of operations and our working capital requirements through 2023. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail our business plans. We intend to use our current cash balance for primarily research and development program, obtaining product certification approvals in the territories we have identified, establishing our distribution networks and for general working capital and expenses purposes.

We will continually evaluate our business plans to determine the manner in which we can most effectively utilize our limited working capital resources. The timing of completion of all aspects of our business plan is highly dependent upon the availability of capital to implement each aspect of the business plan as well as other factors beyond our control.

If our future cash is insufficient to meet our requirements, we may further to seek to issue debt or equity securities or obtain additional credit facilities. To the extent additional funding is not achieved this will delay our business plans.

C. Research and development, patents and licenses, etc.

For information concerning our research and development policies for the last two years and a description of the amount spent during the last two fiscal years on companysponsored research and development activities, see "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects— Results of Operation."



D. Trend information.

We are a development stage company and it is not possible for us to predict with any degree of accuracy the outcome of our research, development or commercialization efforts. As such, it is not possible for us to predict with any degree of accuracy any known trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events that are reasonably likely to have a material effect on our net sales or revenues, income from continuing operations, profitability, liquidity or capital resources, or that would cause reported financial information to not necessarily be indicative of future operating results or financial conditions. However, to the extent possible, certain trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments and events are in this "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects."

E. Critical Accounting Estimates

We prepare our financial statements in accordance with IFRS. In doing so, we must make estimates and assumptions that affect our reported amounts of assets, liabilities and expenses, as well as related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. In some cases, we could reasonably have used different accounting policies and estimates. Changes in the accounting estimates are reasonably likely to occur from period to period. Accordingly, actual results could differ materially from our estimates. To the extent that there are material differences between these estimates and actual results, our financial condition or results of operations will be affected. Significant estimates include, but are not limited to, those related to deferred revenue, revenue recognition, and stock-based compensation. For further significant accounting policies please see Note 2 to our audited consolidated financial statements of this annual report. We believe that our accounting policies contained therein are critical in fully understanding and evaluating our financial condition and operating results.

Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees

A. Directors and senior management.

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors as of the date of this Annual Report on form 20-F.

Name	Age	Position
James Foster	37	Director, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman
Tomasz George	39	Chief Scientific Officer
Mark Ternouth	56	Chief Technical Officer
Cameron Shaw	37	Director and Chief Operating Officer
Jason Davis	51	Chief Financial Officer
Yair Erez	49	Independent Director
Evan Norton	48	Independent Director
Nelson Haight	58	Independent Director

Below is a summary of the business experience of each our executive officers and directors:

James Foster is our co-founder and has been serving as our Chief Executive Officer, Chairman of the Board of Directors, and Director. From 2014 to June 2021, Mr. Foster cofounded and served as a board member of Natural Source Group, a nutraceutical product development and distribution company prior to merging with our Company. From February 2017 to January 2018, he served as an advisor of Pacific Rim Cobalt Corp., an electric Vehicle focused natural resource company. From 2014 to 2015, Mr. Foster served as the co-founder, director, and Chief Operating Officer of Cryptex Card Inc., the company that introduces the world's first Bitcoin Debit Card. From 2009 to 2013, he served as a board member, vice president, and co-founder of Emerging Asia Capital, a resource focused mergers & acquisitions boutique firm. From June 2008 to November 2008, he served within equity sales of NEX Group plc (formerly, ICAP plc), a securities company. From 2004 to 2005, he has worked with fixed income with Royal Bank of Canada. He received a Bachelor's Degree in American Studies & Chinese from Nottingham University and a Master's Degree in International Business Management (China) from School of Oriental & African Studies in London in 2008 and 2009, respectively. We believe Mr. Foster's extensive experience qualifies him to serve as our director and Chief Executive Officer.

Tomasz George is our Chief Scientific Officer. Since February 2021, he has been serving as the chief scientific officer of ConnectedLife Health Ltd, a company engaged in healthcare. From October 2019 to March 2021, he served as Chief Scientific Officer of Verita Healthcare Group Ltd, a global healthcare company focusing on innovative diagnostics, care and personalized treatment and wellness regimens and products. From October 2011 to October 2019, he served as the head of Scientific Development and then subsequently the Chief Scientific Officer for Soza Health Ltd., a personalized health and wellness testing service providing tailored recommendations to improve health and longevity. From 2009 to 2010, he served as the postdoctoral research associate at Imperial College London. From 2005 to 2010, he served as a research scientist at University of London. He received a Bachelor's Degree in Physiology from University



College London and PhD in Human and Applied Physiology from King's College London in 2005 and 2009, respectively. We believe Dr. George's extensive experience qualifies him to serve as our Chief Scientific Officer.

Mark Ternouth is our Chief Technical Officer. From April 2017 to July 2017, he was a contractor with Fidelity International, a financial services company. From January 2017 to March 2017, he was a consultant at GDPR 360, a company providing specialist advisory services on GDPR legislation requirements for companies. From July 2015 to December 2016, he served as a senior manager of the IT consulting division at KPMG Management Consulting LLP, a consulting company. From 2014 to 2015, he served as the vice president ERP Fusion of Certus Solutions LLP, an Oracle platinum partner company specializing in the delivery of Oracle based business change programs. From 2013 to 2014, he was the human resources process team lead with Wipro Consulting Service, a management consulting company. From 2010 to 2013, he served as a consultant and the human resources team lead of Certus Solutions LLP, an Oracle implementation specialist consultancy. In 2010, he served as a consultant the Mokum Change Management, a consultancy company specializing in Oracle applications implementation. From 2007 to 2009, he served as the process design lead at the John Lewis Partnership, a United Kingdom retail company with Waitrose and John Lewis brands. From 2003 to 2007, he served as the human resources process team led of the United Kingdom Ministry of Agriculture. In 2003, he served as an Oracle functional consultant with Rural Payments Agency, an agency that is part of the United Kingdom Ministry of Agriculture. In 2003, he served as the project manager with Timbmet Door Solutions Limited, a manufacturer of specialist Door sets and ironnongery. From 1998 to 2001, he served as an Oracle functional consultant of Colt Technology Services Group (formerly known as Colt Telecommunications Plc), a pan European business focused telecom operator. From 1991 to 1998, he served as the audit supervisor and subsequently a senior associate with Coopers & Lybrand Management Consulting, which is now part of PriceWaterhouseCoopers, a professional services comp

Cameron Shaw is our co-founder and has been our Chief Operating Officer and Director. From 2014 to July 2018, Cameron co-founded and served as the chief operating officer of Natural Source Group, a nutraceutical product development and distribution company prior to merging with our Company. Since June 2016, he has been serving as a board member and strategic advisor at Pent Developments Ltd, an airspace developer and innovator. From 2012 to 2014, he served as the chief executive officer of Merzura Ltd a Hong Kong Investment advisory company, which focused on structuring outbound investments on behalf of Chinese companies and launching European brands in the China market. From 2009 to 2012, he was a co-founder and a board member of Femme 500 Ltd., a luxury lifestyle membership tech startup based in China. Mr. Shaw received a Bachelor of Arts degree from the University of York and a Mandarin Diploma from Beijing Language and Culture University in 2007 and 2009, respectively. We believe Mr. Shaw's extensive experience qualifies him to serve as our director and Chief Operating Officer.

Jason Davis is our Chief Financial Officer. From December 2019 to December 2021, Mr. Davis served as a vice president of finance of Durango Midstream LLC, a leading natural gas gathering, processing and marketing company providing world-class midstream services to oil and gas producers in Kansas and New Mexico. From February 2017 to November 2019, Mr. Davis served in various consulting roles including interim chief financial officer of Yuma Energy, Inc. (OTC: YUMAQ), a company which explores for and produces crude oil and natural gas, and a vice president of finance and treasurer of Hyperdynamics Corporation (OTC: HDYNQ), an independent oil and gas exploration company. From June 2015 to January 2017, Mr. Davis served as the chief financial officer of Casa Exploration, LLC, an exploration & production company focused on frontier basins in Latin America. Mr. Davis received a Bachelor of Business Administration degree in accounting from the University of Houston in 1997, respectively. Mr. Davis is a certified public accountant in Texas since 1999. We believe Mr. Davis' extensive experience qualifies him to serve as our Chief Financial Officer.

Yair Erez is our independent Director. Since October 2019, Mr. Erez has been a partner at Bain & Co., a consulting firm, focusing on private equity practice and healthcare and life sciences transactions. Since August 2019, Mr. Erez has been the founder of InseytAI Ltd., a Swiss based Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning company. Since February 2019, Mr. Erez has been a co-founder of Meiji Kickboxing, a chain of kickboxing clubs based in London, United Kingdom. From February 2009 to July 2019, Mr. Erez served as an associate, and subsequently an associate partner, with his final position as a partner of McKinsey & Co., a consulting firm, focusing on private equity, healthcare and life sciences transactions, and growth strategy work for specially pharma and other life sciences organizations. From 2008 to 2009, Mr. Erez served as the chief executive officer of Tactile World, a company which manufactures assistive technology for blind people. From 2004 to 2008, Mr. Erez served as a senior resident in Obstetrics & Gynecology at Hadassah Ein-Kerem University Hospital, Jerusalem. From 1999 to 2004, he was a major with the Israel Defense Forces. Mr. Erez received a doctor of medicine's degree from Hebrew University and an executive master of business administration's degree from Herzelliya Interdisciplinary Center in 1998 and 2010, respectively. We believe Mr. Erez's extensive experience qualifies him to serve as our independent director.

Evan Norton is our independent Director. Since December 2019, Mr. Norton has been a managing partner at Ballast Capital LLC, a private equity firm. Since September 2016, Mr. Norton has been an adjunct lecturer at Kellogg School of Management of Northwestern University. From November 2019 to May 2021, Mr. Norton served a general partner of Accelmed Partners II L.P., a private equity firm focused on investments in commercial stage Healthtech companies. From January 2010 to November 2019, Mr. Norton served as a director of venture investments and subsequently as managing director of Abbott Laboratories, with his final position as divisional vice

president of venture investments of Abbott Laboratories (NYSE: ABT), a medical devices and health care company which provides pharmaceuticals and health care products and services. From 2007 to 2010, Mr. Norton served as a principal of Onset Ventures, a private equity firm which provides early-stage venture capital in the areas of information technology and medical. From 2006 to 2007, Mr. Norton served as a marketing manager of Lifescan, Inc., a subsidiary of Johnson & Johnson (NYSE: JNJ) which focuses on manufacturing products on the diabetes market, specifically blood glucose monitoring systems. From 2002 to 2003, Mr. Norton served a product manager of Stryker Corporation (NYSE: SYK), a medical technologies corporation. From 1998 to 2000, Mr. Norton served as an investment banking associate of JPMorgan Chase & Co. (NYSE: JPM), an investment bank and financial services holding company. From 1996 to 1998, Mr. Norton served as a management consultant in the consulting department of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, a public accounting company. Mr. Norton received a master of business administration's degree from Northwestern University and a bachelor's degree in business administration in finance from Texas A&M University in 1996 and 2002, respectively. We believe Mr. Norton's extensive experience qualifies him to serve as our independent director.

Nelson Haight is our independent Director. Mr. Haight is a finance executive with over 30 years of professional experience, Mr. Nelson Haight currently serves as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of TEAM, Inc., (NYSE: TISI) which he joined in June 2022. Previously from June 2020 to June 2022, he served as Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer for Key Energy Services, Inc.. From September 2019 to June 2020, Mr. Haight was the interim Chief Financial Officer for Element Markets, LLC, an environmental commodities firm. From November 2018 to June 2019, Mr. Haight was the interim Chief Financial Officer for Epic Companies, LLC, a family office backed oilfield service company. Between July 2017 and September 2018, Mr. Haight was the Chief Financial Officer of Castleton Resources, LLC, a privately held exploration and production company. From December 2011 to July 2017, Mr. Haight served in various capacities from Vice President to Chief Financial Officer at Midstates Petroleum Company, Inc. Mr. Haight served as a member of the board of directors of Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II (Nasdaq: MCAC) from January 2020 to February 2021, and served as a member of the board of Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II (Nasdaq: MCAC) from October 2021. He has been serving as a member of the board of directors of Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. II (Nasdaq: MCAC) from October 2021. He has been serving as a member of the board of directors of Mountain Crest Acquisition Corp. IV (Nasdaq: MCAG) since April 2021. Mr. Haight received an MPA and BBA from the University of Texas at Austin in May 1988 and is a Certified Public Accountant. We believe Mr. Haight's extensive experience qualifies him to serve as our independent director.

B. Compensation.

Compensation of Directors and Senior Management

The term 'office holder' as defined in the Companies Law includes a general manager, chief business manager, deputy general manager, vice general manager, any other person fulfilling or assuming the responsibilities of any of the foregoing positions without regard to such person's title, as well as a director, or a manager directly subordinate to the general manager or the chief executive officer. As of March 31, 2023, in addition to the three members of the Board of Directors (including the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Operating Officer), the Company considers three other individuals, to be office holders.

The following table presents information regarding compensation reflected in our financial statements for five most highly compensated office holders, as of March 31, 2023.

				Option Awards	
	Year	Salary	Bonus	(1)	Total
James Foster, Chief Executive Officer	2023	247,500	100,000	1,277,675	1,625,175
	2022	137,766	—	—	137,766
Cameron Shaw, Chief Operations Officer	2023	215,000	100,000	1,277,675	1,592,675
	2022	60,000	_	—	60,000
Dr. Tomasz George, Chief Scientific Officer	2023	144,000	50,000	257,250	451,250
	2022	166,275	—	—	166,275
Mark Ternouth, Chief Technical Officer	2023	90,000	—	315,560	405,560
	2022	42,163	_	_	42,163
Jason Davis, Chief Financial Officer	2023	237,500	—	686,000	923,500
	2022	—	—	—	—
Evan Norton, Independent Director	2023	27,500	—	68,600	96,100
	2022	_	_	—	—
Yair Erez, Independent Director	2023	27,500	_	68,600	96,100
	2022	—	—	—	—
Nelson Haight, Independent Director	2023	14,783	_	27,400	42,183
	2022				

⁽¹⁾ These amounts represent the aggregate grant fair value of stock options granted in the year ended March 31, 2023, calculated in accordance with IFRS 2 "Share-based payment". Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are discussed in Note 11 to our Consolidated Audited Financial Statements for the year ended March 31, 2023, included in *Item 8. Financial Information*, below.

Employment and Consulting Agreements

We have entered into employment agreements with each of our executive officers, pursuant to which such individuals have agreed to serve as our executive officers for a period of 3 years from the commencement of trading of the shares of Virax Cayman on Nasdaq. We may terminate the employment for cause at any time for certain acts, such as conviction or plea of guilty to a felony or any crime involving moral turpitude, negligent or dishonest acts to our detriment, or misconduct or a failure to perform agreed duties. We may also terminate the employment without cause at any time upon 3 months' advance written notice. Each executive officer may resign at any time upon 3 months' advance written notice.

Each executive officer has agreed to hold, both during and after the termination or expiry of his employment agreement, in strict confidence and not to use, except as required in the performance of his duties in connection with the employment or pursuant to applicable law, any of our confidential or proprietary information or the confidential or proprietary information of any third party received by us and for which we have confidential obligations. Each executive officer has also agreed to disclose in confidence to us all inventions, designs and trade secrets which he conceives, develops or reduces to practice during his employment with us and to assign all right, title and interest in them to us, and assist us in obtaining and enforcing patents, copyrights and other legal rights for these inventions, designs and trade secrets.

In addition, each executive officer has agreed to be bound by non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions during the term of the employment and for one year following the last date of employment. Specifically, each executive officer has agreed not to: (i) engage or assist others in engaging in any business or enterprise that is competitive with our business, (ii) solicit, divert or take away the business of our clients, customers or business partners, or (iii) solicit, induce or attempt to induce any employee or independent contractor to terminate his or her employment or engagement with us. The employment agreements also contain other customary terms and provisions.

We have also entered into director agreements with each of our directors which agreements set forth the terms and provisions of their engagement.

Each of our executive's employment agreements are filed as an exhibit in this Annual Report on Form 20-F.

Equity Incentive Plans

Our Board and shareholders adopted a 2022 Equity Incentive Plan and a 2023 Equity Incentive Plan to provide additional means through the grant of awards to attract, motivate, retain and reward selected key employees and other eligible persons. Below is a summary of the equity incentive plans terms:

Shares Subject to the equity incentive plans

A total of 1,319,418 of our Ordinary Shares is available for issuance under the 2022 Equity Incentive Plan and a total of 2,500,000 of our Ordinary Shares is available for issuance under the 2023 Equity Incentive Plan. If an award granted under either equity incentive plan is forfeited, canceled, settled, or otherwise terminated without a distribution of Ordinary Shares, the Ordinary Shares underlying that award will again become available for issuance under the equity incentive plan. If Ordinary Shares delivered under the 2022 Equity Incentive Plan or 2023 Equity Incentive Plan are tendered or withheld to pay the exercise price of a share option or to satisfy withholding taxes, those Ordinary Shares will also again become available for issuance under either of the equity incentive plans.

Administration of the equity incentive plans

Our Board or a committee appointed by the Board will administer the equity incentive plans. The plan administrator will have broad authority to:

- •select participants and determine the types of awards that they are to receive;
- •determine the number of Ordinary Shares that are to be subject to awards and the terms and conditions of awards, including the price (if any) to be paid for the shares or the award and establish the vesting conditions (if applicable) of such shares or awards;
- •cancel, modify or waive our rights with respect to, or modify, discontinue, suspend or terminate any or all outstanding awards, subject to any required consents;
- •construe and interpret the terms of the equity incentive plan and any agreements relating to the equity incentive plan;
- •determine whether awards will be settled in cash or other permitted form of payment;
- •prescribe, amend, and rescind rules relating to the equity incentive plan; and
- •make all other determinations deemed necessary or advisable for administering the equity incentive plans.

Participation

Employees, directors and consultants that provide services to us or one of our subsidiaries may be selected to receive awards under the equity incentive plans.

Types of Awards

The equity incentive plans permit the granting of awards in the form of share options, performance awards, or other awards.

Share Options

A share option entitles the recipient to purchase Ordinary Shares at a fixed exercise price. The exercise price per share will be determined by the plan administrator in the applicable award agreement in its sole discretion at the time of the grant, but the exercise price cannot be less than the closing sales price for our Ordinary Shares on the grant date. The exercise price can be paid in cash, check, or by cashless or net exercise. The maximum term of each share option shall be fixed by the plan administrator, but in no event shall an option be exercisable more than ten (10) years after the date such option is granted.

Performance Awards

A performance award is an award of may vest or may be exercised or a cash award that may vest or become earned and paid contingent upon the attainment during a performance period of certain performance goals and which is granted under the terms and conditions of other awards pursuant to such terms and conditions established by the plan administrator.

Equitable Adjustments

In the event of a merger, consolidation, recapitalization, share split, reverse share split, reorganization, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or other change in corporate structure affecting the Ordinary Shares, the maximum number and kind of shares reserved for



issuance or with respect to which awards may be granted under the equity incentive plan will be adjusted to reflect such event, and the plan administrator will make such adjustments as it deems appropriate and equitable in the number, kind and exercise price of Ordinary Shares covered by outstanding awards made under the equity incentive plan.

Change in Control

In the event of any proposed change in control (as defined in the equity incentive plans), the plan administrator will take any action as it deems appropriate, which action may include, without limitation, the following: (i) the continuation of any award, if the company is the surviving corporation; (ii) the assumption of any award by the surviving corporation or its parent or subsidiary; (iii) the substitution by the surviving corporation or its parent or subsidiary of equivalent awards; (iv) accelerated vesting of the award, with all performance objectives and other vesting criteria deemed achieved at targeted levels, and a limited period during which to exercise the award prior to closing of the change in control, or (v) cash settlement equal to the fair market value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the recipient.

Term

The equity incentive plans will become effective when adopted by the Board and, unless terminated, the equity incentive plans will continue in effect for a term of ten (10) years.

Amendment and Termination

The Board may at any time amend, alter, suspend or terminate the equity incentive plan, although no such action may, without the written consent of the participant, impair the rights of any participant with respect to outstanding awards.

Status

Total equity awards outstanding under the 2022 Equity Incentive Plan are 1,212,000 and there are no awards outstanding under the 2023 Equity Incentive Plan as of March 31, 2023.

C. Board Practices

Composition of our Board of Directors

Our board of directors consists of five directors. A director is not required to hold any shares in our company to qualify to serve as a director. The Corporate Governance Rules of the Nasdaq generally require that a majority of an issuer's board of directors must consist of independent directors.

Our board of directors currently consists of five directors. Our board of directors has determined that each of Mr. Erez, Mr. Norton, and Mr. Haight is an "independent director" as defined under the Nasdaq rules. Our board of directors is composed of a majority of independent directors.

A director is not required to hold any of our shares to qualify to serve as a director.

Committees of the Board of Directors

We have established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee under our Board of Directors. We have adopted a charter for each of the three committees. Each committee's members and functions are described below.

Audit Committee.

Our audit committee consists of our three independent directors and is chaired by Mr. Haight. We have determined that satisfy the requirements of Section 303A of the Corporate Governance Rules/ Rule 5605(c)(2) of the Listing Rules of the NASDAQ and meet the independence standards under Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. We have determined that qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert." The audit committee oversees our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of the financial statements of our company. The audit committee is responsible for, among other things:

•reviewing and recommending to our board for approval, the appointment, re-appointment or removal of the independent auditor, after considering its annual performance evaluation of the independent auditor;

•approving the remuneration and terms of engagement of the independent auditor and pre-approving all auditing and non-auditing services permitted to be performed by our independent auditors at least annually;



•reviewing with the independent registered public accounting firm any audit problems or difficulties and management's response;

•discussing with our independent auditor, among other things, the audits of the financial statements, including whether any material information should be disclosed, issues regarding accounting and auditing principles and practices;

- •reviewing and approving all proposed related party transactions, as defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act;
- •discussing the annual audited financial statements with management and the independent registered public accounting firm;

•reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our accounting and internal control policies and procedures and any special steps taken to monitor and control major financial risk exposures;

- •approving annual audit plans, and undertaking an annual performance evaluation of the internal audit function;
- •establishing and overseeing procedures for the handling of complaints and whistleblowing; and
- •meeting separately and periodically with management and the independent registered public accounting firm.

Compensation Committee.

Our compensation committee consists of our three independent directors and is chaired by Mr. Erez. We have determined that satisfy the "independence" requirements of Rule5605(c)(2) of the Listing Rules of the NASDAQ. The compensation committee assists the board in reviewing and approving the compensation structure, including all forms of compensation, relating to our directors and executive officers. Our chief executive officer may not be present at any committee meeting during which their compensation is deliberated upon. The compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

- •overseeing the development and implementation of compensation programs in consultation with our management;
- •at least annually, reviewing and approving, or recommending to the board for its approval, the compensation for our executive officers;
- •at least annually, reviewing and recommending to the board for determination with respect to the compensation of our non-executive directors;
- •at least annually, reviewing periodically and approving any incentive compensation or equity plans, programs or other similar arrangements;
- •reviewing executive officer and director indemnification and insurance matters; and

•overseeing our regulatory compliance with respect to compensation matters, including our policies on restrictions on compensation plans and loans to directors and executive officers.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of our three independent directors, and is chaired by Mr. Norton. We have determined that satisfy the "independence" requirements of Rule5605(c)(2) of the Listing Rules of the NASDAQ. The nominating and corporate governance committee assists the board in selecting individuals qualified to become our directors and in determining the composition of the board and its committees. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for, among other things:

- •recommending nominees to the board for election or re-election to the board, or for appointment to fill any vacancy on the board;
- •reviewing annually with the board the current composition of the board with regards to characteristics such as independence, knowledge, skills, experience, expertise, diversity and availability of service to us;

•developing and recommending to our board such policies and procedures with respect to nomination or appointment of members of our board and chairs and members of its committees or other corporate governance matters as may be required pursuant to any SEC or NASDAQ rules, or otherwise considered desirable and appropriate;

•selecting and recommending to the board the names of directors to serve as members of the audit committee and the compensation committee, as well as of the nominating and corporate governance committee itself; and

•evaluating the performance and effectiveness of the board as a whole.



Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics, which is applicable to all of our directors, executive officers and employees and is publicly available.

Duties of Directors

Under Cayman Islands law, our board of directors has the powers necessary for managing, and for directing and supervising, our business affairs. The functions and powers of our board of directors include, among others:

- •convening shareholders' annual and extraordinary general meetings and reporting its work to shareholders at such meetings;
- •declaring dividends and distributions;
- •appointing officers and determining the term of office of the officers;
- •exercising the borrowing powers of our company and mortgaging the property of our company; and
- •approving the transfer of shares in our company, including the registration of such shares in our share register.

Under Cayman Islands law, directors owe the following fiduciary duties: (i) duty to act in good faith in what the director believes to be in the best interests of the company as a whole; (ii) duty to exercise powers for the purposes for which those powers were conferred and not for a collateral purpose; (iii) directors should not improperly fetter the exercise of future discretion; (iv) duty not to put themselves in a position in which there is a conflict between their duty to the company and their personal interests; and (v) duty to exercise independent judgment. In addition to the above, directors also owe a duty to act with skill, care and diligence. This duty has been defined as a requirement to act as a reasonably diligent person having both the general knowledge, skill and experience that may reasonably be expected of a person carrying out the same functions as are carried out by that director in relation to the company and the general knowledge skill and experience which that director has.

As set out above, directors have a duty not to put themselves in a position of conflict and this includes a duty not to engage in self-dealing, or to otherwise benefit as a result of their position. However, in some instances what would otherwise be a breach of this duty can be forgiven and/or authorized in advance by the shareholders provided that there is full disclosure by the directors. This can be done by way of permission granted in the memorandum and articles of association or alternatively by shareholder approval at general meetings.

D. Employees

As of March 31, 2023, we had eleven full-time employees. The locations of our employees include the United Kingdom, Singapore, China and the United States.

E. Share Ownership

See "Item 7.A. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions – Major Shareholders." Our employees are eligible to own shares of the company through a warrant incentive plan. For information on the plan, see "Item 6.B. Compensation—Equity Incentive Plan."

Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions

A. Major Shareholders

The following table presents information, as of the date of this report, regarding the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares by:

- •each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to own beneficially 5% or more of our outstanding ordinary shares;
- •each of our directors and members of our executive management individually; and
- •each of our directors and members of our executive management as a group.

The number of ordinary shares beneficially owned by each entity, person, and member of our board of directors or members of our executive management is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under such rules, beneficial ownership includes any ordinary shares over which the individual has sole or shared voting power or investment power as well as any ordinary shares that the individual has the right to acquire within 60 days of the date of this report through the exercise of any option, warrant or other right. Except as otherwise indicated, and subject to applicable community property laws, the persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all ordinary shares held by that person.



The percentage of outstanding ordinary shares is computed on the basis of 17,890,398 Ordinary Shares outstanding as of the date of this report. Ordinary shares that a person has the right to acquire within 60 days of the date of this report are deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding such rights but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of all members of our board of directors or executive management as a group. None of our shareholders has different voting rights from other shareholders. We are not aware of any arrangement that may, at a subsequent date, result in a change of control of our company.

Names of beneficial owners ⁽¹⁾	Number of Ordinary Shares		Percentage of class (%)
James Foster	2,879,865	(2)	16.1 %
Cameron Shaw	2,080,943	(2)	11.6 %
Dr. Tomasz George	254,658	(2)	1.4 %
Mark Ternouth	59,551	(2)	*
Jason Davis	_		*
Nelson Haight	—		*
Yair Erez	—		*
Evan Norton	—		*
All officers and directors as a group (eight (8) persons)	5,275,017		29.5 [%]
Other 5% or greater shareholders:			
Patrick Henry Cunliffe Foster	1,053,878	(2)	5.9 %

* Denotes less than 1%

(1) Unless otherwise noted, the business address of each of the following entities or individuals is 20 North Audley Street, London W1K 6LX, United Kingdom.

⁽²⁾ Consists of ordinary shares owned by the individuals.

B. Related Party Transactions

Mr. Patrick Foster, father of James Foster, provided advances for the operating costs of the SingaporeCo. On May 13, 2020, SingaporeCo issued the equivalent of 570,799 shares to settle a portion of these for \$554,890. The principal is \$554,890 and has an interest rate of 12% per year. Interest accrued for 3/31/2021 was \$39,068 and 3/31/2020 was \$91,701.

Ms. Fiona Foster, sister of James Foster, provided advances for the operating costs of the SingaporeCo. On June 5, 2020, SingaporeCo issued the equivalent of 50,996 shares to settle for \$50,000. The principal is \$50,000 and has an interest rate of 12% per year. Interest accrued for 3/31/2021 was \$1,085 and 3/31/2020 was \$6,016.

Ms. Anne Foster, mother of James Foster, provided advances for the operating costs of the Shanghai Xitu. The advances are non-interest bearing.

We recorded \$124,443 and \$120,000 consulting fees to our chief executive officer, Mr. James Foster, for the years ended March 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. We have a balance of \$142,247 and \$48,000 owed to the chief executive officer salary as of March 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

We recorded \$60,000 and \$0 consulting fees to our director and chief operating officer, Mr. Cameron Shaw, for the years ended March 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. We have a balance of \$40,994 and \$0 owed to the chief operating officer salary as of March 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

We recorded \$71,141 and \$60,000 consulting fees to the chief executive officer for the six months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The Group has a balance of \$199,735 and \$142,247 owed to the chief executive officer salary as of September 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021, respectively.

We recorded \$30,000 and \$30,000 consulting fees to the director and chief operating officer for the six months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The Group has a balance of \$55,994 and \$40,994 owed to the chief operating officer salary as of September 30, 2021 and March 31, 2021, respectively.

On December 9, 2021, the Group issued an aggregate of 147,003 class A ordinary shares at \$2.65 as consideration to acquire \$398,556 of advances up to March 31, 2021 and September 30, 2021 owed by SingaporeCo to Mr. James Foster, Mr. Patrick Foster and Ms. Anne Foster. All interest on these balances has been waived.

On December 9, 2021, the Group issued 23,017 class A ordinary shares at \$2.65 as consideration to acquire \$60,994 of advances up to March 31, 2021 and September 30, 2021 owed by HKCo to Mr. Cameron Shaw. All interest on these balances has been waived.

Related party payables as of March 31, 2023 and 2022 are \$18,296 and \$126,183, respectively, which consisted of payables to James Foster and Cameron Shaw. During the year ended March 31, 2023, the Company made a payment to James Foster for \$101,167 and a payment to Cameron Shaw for \$25,016 to settle related party payables recorded at the year ended March 31, 2022.

Due to shareholder payables balance as of March 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$0 and \$3,758, respectively.

C. Interests of experts and counsel

Not applicable.

Item 8. Financial Information

A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information.

See "Item 18. Financial Statements" for a list of all financial statements filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 20-F.

Legal Matters

We are not involved in any legal or arbitration proceedings that may have or have had in the recent past, significant effects on our financial position or profitability.

Dividend Policy

We have never declared or paid cash dividends to our shareholders. Currently we do not intend to pay cash dividends. We intend to reinvest any earnings in developing and expanding our business. Any future determination relating to our dividend policy will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on a number of factors, including future earnings, our financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects, applicable Cayman Companies Law and other factors our Board of Directors may deem relevant.

B. Significant Changes.

See "Note 17 - Subsequent Events" to our consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 20-F beginning on page F-1 for a discussion of significant events that have occurred since March 31, 2023.

Item 9. The Offer and Listing.

A. Offer and listing details.

Ordinary Shares

Our ordinary shares have been trading on the Nasdaq under the symbol "VRAX" since July 21, 2022.

B. Plan of distribution.

Not applicable.

C. Markets.

See "---Offer and Listing Details" above.


D. Selling shareholders

Not applicable.

E. Dilution.

Not applicable

F. Expenses of the issue.

Not applicable.

Item 10. Additional Information

A. Share capital.

Not applicable.

B. Memorandum and articles of association.

We are an exempted company incorporated with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands and our affairs are governed by:

- Memorandum and Articles of Association;
- •The Companies Act (Revised) of the Caymans Islands, which is referred to as the Companies Act below; and
- •Common law of the Cayman Islands.

Our authorized share capital is US\$50,000 divided into 500,000,000 Ordinary Shares of \$0.0001 par value each.

We have included summaries of certain material provisions of our second amended and restated memorandum and articles of association (the **Memorandum** and **Articles**, respectively) and the Companies Act insofar as they relate to the material terms of our share capital. The summaries do not purport to be complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to our Memorandum and Articles, which is filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this annual report.

Ordinary Shares

All of our outstanding Ordinary Shares are fully paid and non-assessable. Certificates representing the Ordinary Shares are issued in registered form. Our shareholders, whether or not they are non-residents of the Cayman Islands, may freely hold and transfer their Ordinary Shares in accordance with our Memorandum and Articles.

Dividends

The holders of our Ordinary Shares are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our board of directors. Our Articles provide that our board of directors may declare and pay dividends if justified by our financial position and permitted by law. Our articles of association also provides that, subject to the Companies Act, the Company may by also by ordinary resolution declare dividends in accordance with the respective rights of the shareholders but no dividend shall exceed the amount recommended by the directors.

Voting Rights

Holders of our Ordinary Shares vote on all matters submitted to a vote of our shareholders, except as may otherwise be required by law. In respect of matters requiring shareholders' vote, each ordinary share is entitled to one vote. At any general meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall be decided on a show of hands unless voting by poll is duly demanded by the chairman of the meeting, by at least two shareholders having the right to vote on the resolutions, or by shareholder(s) together holding at least 10% of the total voting rights of all our shareholders having the right to vote at such general meeting. A quorum required for a meeting of shareholders consists of one or more shareholders who holds at least one-third of our issued voting shares. Shareholders' meetings may be held annually. Each general meeting, other than an annual general meeting, shall be an extraordinary general meeting. Extraordinary general meetings may be called by a majority of our board of directors or upon a requisition of any one or more shareholders holding at the deposit of the requisition at least 10% of the aggregate share capital of our company that carries the right to vote at a general meeting, in which case on advance notice of at least 7 clear days is required for the convening of our annual general meeting and other general meetings by requisition of our shareholders.

Any ordinary resolution to be made by the shareholders requires the affirmative vote of a simple majority of the votes attaching to the Ordinary Shares cast in a meeting, while a special resolution requires the affirmative vote of no less than two-thirds of the votes attaching to the Ordinary Shares cast in a meeting.

A special resolution will be required for important matters such as amending our memorandum and articles of association or changing the name of the Company.

There are no limitations on non-residents or foreign shareholders in the memorandum and articles of association to hold or exercise voting rights on the Ordinary Shares imposed by foreign law or by the charter or other constituent document of our company. However, no person will be entitled to vote at any general meeting or at any separate meeting of the holders of the Ordinary Shares unless the person is registered as of the record date for such meeting and unless all calls or other sums presently payable by the person in respect of Ordinary Shares in the Company have been paid.

Winding Up; Liquidation

Subject to any special rights, privileges or restrictions as to the distribution of available surplus assets on liquidation applicable to any class or classes of shares (1) if we are wound up and the assets available for distribution among our shareholders are more than sufficient to repay the whole of the capital paid up at the commencement of the winding up, the excess shall be distributed pair passu among our shareholders in proportion to the amount paid up at the commencement of the winding up on the shares held by them, respectively, and (2) if we are wound up and the assets available for distribution among our shareholders in proportion to the amount paid up at the commencement of the paid-up capital, those assets shall be distributed so that, as nearly as may be, the losses shall be borne by our shareholders in proportion to the capital paid up, or which ought to have been paid up, at the commencement of the winding up on the shares held by them, respectively.

Calls on Ordinary Shares and Forfeiture of Ordinary Shares

Our directors may from time to time make calls on our shareholders in respect of any moneys unpaid on their shares including any premium in a notice served to such shareholders at least 14 clear days prior to the specified time of payment. Any Ordinary Shares that have been called upon and remain unpaid are subject to forfeiture.

Redemption of Ordinary Shares

The Companies Act and our Memorandum and Articles permit us to purchase our own shares. In accordance with our Articles, provided the necessary shareholders or board approval have been obtained and requirements under the Companies Act have been satisfied, we may issue shares on terms that are subject to redemption at our option on such terms and in such manner as may be determined by our board of directors.

Inspection of Books and Records

Holders of our Ordinary Shares have no general right under our Articles to inspect or obtain copies of our list of shareholders or our corporate records. However, we will provide our shareholders with annual audited financial statements.

Issuance of Additional Shares

Our Memorandum and Articles authorize our board of directors to issue additional Ordinary Shares from time to time as our board of directors shall determine, to the extent of available authorized but unissued shares. Issuance of these shares may dilute the voting power of holders of Ordinary Shares.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Some provisions of our Memorandum and Articles may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or management that shareholders may consider favorable. Our authorized, but unissued Ordinary Shares are available for future issuance without shareholders' approval and could be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future offerings to raise addition capital, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved Ordinary Shares could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Exempted Company

We are an exempted company with limited liability under the Companies Act. The Companies Act distinguishes between ordinary resident companies and exempted companies. Any company that is registered in the Cayman Islands but conducts business mainly outside of the Cayman Islands may apply to be registered as an exempted company. The requirements for an exempted company are essentially the same as for an ordinary company except that an exempted company:

- •does not have to file an annual return of its shareholders with the Registrar of Companies;
- •is not required to open its register of members for inspection;
- ·does not have to hold an annual general meeting;
- •may not issue negotiable or bearer shares, but may issue shares with no par value;
- •may obtain an undertaking against the imposition of any future taxation (such undertakings are usually given for 20 years in the first instance);
- •may register by way of continuation in another jurisdiction and be deregistered in the Cayman Islands;
- •may register as a limited duration company; and
- •may register as a segregated portfolio company.

"Limited liability" means that the liability of each shareholder is limited to the amount unpaid by the shareholder on the shares of the company.

C. Material contracts.

We have not entered into any material contracts other than in the ordinary course of business and other than those described in "Item 4. Information on the Company" or elsewhere in this annual report on Form 20-F.

D. Exchange controls.

There are no government laws, decrees or regulations that restrict or that affect our export or import of capital or the remittance of dividends, interest or other payments to nonresident holders of our securities, including the availability of cash and cash equivalents for use by us and our wholly-owned subsidiary, except or otherwise as set forth under "Item 10. Additional Information—E. Taxation" and "Item 3. Key Information Risk Factors – D. Risk Factors – Risks Related to Doing Business in China and Hong Kong -Restrictions on currency exchange may limit our ability to utilize our revenues effectively".

E. Taxation.

The following discussion describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to the ownership and disposition of our Ordinary Shares by U.S. Holders (as defined below). This discussion applies to U.S. Holders that purchase our Ordinary Shares pursuant to the Company's IPO and hold such Ordinary Shares as capital assets. This discussion is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder and administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, all as in effect on the date hereof and all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. This discussion does not address all of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to specific U.S. Holders in light of their particular circumstances or to U.S. Holders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax law (such as certain financial institutions, insurance companies, dealers or traders in securities or other persons that generally mark their securities to market for U.S. federal income tax purposes, tax-exempt entities, currencies or notional principal contracts, certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States, persons who hold our Ordinary Shares as part of a "straddle," "hedge," "conversion transaction," "synthetic security" or integrated investment, persons that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, partnerships and other pass-through attribution 10% or more of the voting power of our Ordinary Shares, corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, partnerships and other pass-through entities, and investors in such pass-through entities). This discussion does not address any U.S. state or local or non-U.S. tax consequences or any U.S. federal estate, gift or alternative minimum tax consequences.

As used in this discussion, the term "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of our Ordinary Shares who is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation (or entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia, (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source or (iv) a trust (x) with respect to which



a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all of its substantial decisions or (y) that has elected under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a domestic trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our Ordinary Shares, the U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to an investment in such Ordinary Shares will depend in part upon the status and activities of such entity and the particular partner. Any such entity should consult its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences applicable to it and its partners of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our Ordinary Shares.

Persons considering an investment in our ordinary shares should consult their own tax advisors as to the particular tax consequences applicable to them relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our Ordinary Shares including the applicability of U.S. federal, state and local tax laws and non-U.S. tax laws.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences

In general, a corporation organized outside the United States will be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year in which either (i) at least 75% of its gross income is "passive income", or the PFIC income test, or (ii) on average at least 50% of its assets, determined on a quarterly basis, are assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income, or the PFIC asset test. Passive income for this purpose generally includes, among other things, dividends, interest, royalties, rents, and gains from the sale or exchange of property that gives rise to passive income. Assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income generally include cash, even if held as working capital or raised in a public offering, marketable securities, and other assets that may produce passive income. Generally, in determining whether a non-U.S. corporation is a PFIC, a proportionate share of the income and assets of each corporation in which it owns, directly or indirectly, at least a 25% interest (by value) is taken into account.

Although PFIC status is determined on an annual basis and generally cannot be determined until the end of a taxable year, based on the nature of our current and expected income and the current and expected value and composition of our assets, we do not presently expect to be a PFIC for our current taxable year or the foreseeable future. However, there can be no assurance given in this regard because the determination of whether we are or will become a PFIC is a fact-intensive inquiry made on an annual basis that depends, in part, upon the composition of our income and assets. In addition, there can be no assurance that the IRS will agree with our conclusion or that the IRS would not successfully challenge our position.

If we are a PFIC in any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder owns our Ordinary Shares, the U.S. Holder could be liable for additional taxes and interest charges under the "PFIC excess distribution regime" upon (i) a distribution paid during a taxable year that is greater than 125% of the average annual distributions paid in the three preceding taxable years, or, if shorter, the U.S. Holder's holding period for our Ordinary Shares, and (ii) any gain recognized on a sale, exchange or other disposition, including a pledge, of our Ordinary Shares, whether or not we continue to be a PFIC. Under the PFIC excess distribution regime, the tax on such distribution or gain would be determined by allocating the distribution or gain ratably over the U.S. Holder's holding period for our Ordinary Shares. The amount allocated to the current taxable year (i.e., the year in which the distribution occurs or the gain is recognized) and any year prior to the first taxable year in which we are a PFIC will be taxed as ordinary income earned in the current taxable year. The amount allocated to other taxable years will be taxed at the highest marginal rates in effect for individuals or corporations, as applicable, to ordinary income for each such taxable year, and an interest charge, generally applicable to underpayments of tax, will be added to the tax.

If we are a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. Holder holds our Ordinary Shares, we must generally continue to be treated as a PFIC by that holder for all succeeding years during which the U.S. Holder holds such Ordinary Shares, unless we cease to meet the requirements for PFIC status and the U.S. Holder makes a "deemed sale" election with respect to our Ordinary Shares. If the election is made, the U.S. Holder will be deemed to sell our Ordinary Shares it holds at their fair market value on the last day of the last taxable year in which we qualified as a PFIC, and any gain recognized from such deemed sale would be taxed under the PFIC excess distribution regime. After the deemed sale election, the U.S. Holder's Ordinary Shares would not be treated as shares of a PFIC unless we subsequently become a PFIC.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds our Ordinary Shares and one of our non-United States subsidiaries is also a PFIC (i.e., a lower-tier PFIC), such U.S. Holder would be treated as owning a proportionate amount (by value) of the shares of the lower-tier PFIC and would be taxed under the PFIC excess distribution regime on distributions by the lower-tier PFIC and on gain from the disposition of shares of the lower-tier PFIC even though such U.S. Holder would not receive the proceeds of those distributions or dispositions. Any of our non-United States subsidiaries that have elected to be disregarded as entities separate from us or as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes would not be corporations under U.S. federal income tax law and accordingly, cannot be classified as lower-tier PFIC showever, non-United States subsidiaries that have not made the election may be classified as a lower-tier PFIC during your holding period and the subsidiary meets the PFIC income test or PFIC asset test. Each U.S. Holder is advised to consult its tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to any of our non-United States subsidiaries.

If we are a PFIC, a U.S. Holder will not be subject to tax under the PFIC excess distribution regime on distributions or gain recognized on our Ordinary Shares if a valid "mark-to-market" election is made by the U.S. Holder for our Ordinary Shares. An electing U.S.



Holder generally would take into account as ordinary income each year, the excess of the fair market value of our Ordinary Shares held at the end of such taxable year over the adjusted tax basis of such Ordinary Shares. The U.S. Holder would also take into account, as an ordinary loss each year, the excess of the adjusted tax basis of such ordinary shares over their fair market value at the end of the taxable year, but only to the extent of the excess of amounts previously included in income over ordinary losses deducted as a result of the mark-to-market election. The U.S. Holder's tax basis in our Ordinary Shares would be adjusted to reflect any income or loss recognized as a result of the mark-to-market election. Any gain from a sale, exchange or other disposition of our ordinary shares in any taxable year in which we are a PFIC would be treated as ordinary income and any loss from such sale, exchange or other disposition of our ordinary loss (to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains previously included in income) and thereafter as capital loss. If, after having been a PFIC for a taxable year, we cease to be classified as a PFIC because we no longer meet the PFIC income or PFIC asset test, the U.S. Holder would not be required to take into account any latent gain or loss in the manner described above and any gain or loss recognized on the sale or exchange of the ordinary shares would be classified as a capital gain or loss.

A mark-to-market election is available to a U.S. Holder only for "marketable stock." Generally, stock will be considered marketable stock if it is "regularly traded" on a "qualified exchange" within the meaning of applicable U.S. Treasury regulations. A class of stock is regularly traded during any calendar year during which such class of stock is traded, other than in de minimis quantities, on at least fifteen (15) days during each calendar quarter.

Our Ordinary Shares will be marketable stock as long as they remain listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market and are regularly traded. A mark-to-market election will not apply to the Ordinary Shares for any taxable year during which we are not a PFIC, but will remain in effect with respect to any subsequent taxable year in which we become a PFIC. Such election will not apply to any of our non-U.S. subsidiaries. Accordingly, a U.S. Holder may continue to be subject to tax under the PFIC excess distribution regime with respect to any lower-tier PFICs notwithstanding the U.S. Holder's mark-to-market election for the Ordinary Shares.

The Cayman Islands currently have no form of income, corporate or capital gains tax and no estate duty, inheritance tax or gift tax. There are currently no Cayman Islands' taxes or duties of any nature on gains realized on a sale, exchange, conversion, transfer or redemption of the Ordinary Shares. Payments of dividends and capital in respect of the Ordinary Shares will not be subject to taxation in the Cayman Islands and no withholding will be required on the payment of interest and principal or a dividend or capital to any holder of the Ordinary Shares, nor will gains derived from the disposal of the Ordinary Shares be subject to Cayman Islands income or corporation tax as the Cayman Islands currently have no form of income or corporation taxes.

The tax consequences that would apply if we are a PFIC would also be different from those described above if a U.S. Holder were able to make a valid qualified electing fund, or QEF, election. As we do not expect to provide U.S. Holders with the information necessary for a U.S. Holder to make a QEF election, prospective investors should assume that a QEF election will not be available.

The U.S. federal income tax rules relating to PFICs are very complex. Prospective U.S. investors are strongly urged to consult their own tax advisors with respect to the impact of PFIC status on the purchase, ownership and disposition of our Ordinary Shares, the consequences to them of an investment in a PFIC, any elections available with respect to the Ordinary Shares and the IRS information reporting obligations with respect to the purchase, ownership and disposition of Ordinary Shares of a PFIC.

Distributions

Subject to the discussion above under "— Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences," a U.S. Holder that receives a distribution with respect to our Ordinary Shares generally will be required to include the gross amount of such distribution in gross income as a dividend when actually or constructively received to the extent of the U.S. Holder's pro rata share of our current and/or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). To the extent a distribution received by a U.S. Holder is not a dividend because it exceeds the U.S. Holder's pro rata share of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, it will be treated first as a tax-free return of capital and reduce (but not below zero) the adjusted tax basis of the U.S. Holder's Ordinary Shares. To the extent the distribution exceeds the adjusted tax basis of the U.S. Holder's Ordinary Shares, the remainder will be taxed as capital gain. Because we may not account for our earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles, U.S. Holder's be used as capital gain. Because we may not account for our earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles, U.S. Holder's be taxed as capital gain. Because we may not account for our earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles, U.S. Holder's be used as capital gain.

Distributions on our Ordinary Shares that are treated as dividends generally will constitute income from sources outside the United States for foreign tax credit purposes and generally will constitute passive category income. Such dividends will not be eligible for the "dividends received" deduction generally allowed to corporate shareholders with respect to dividends received from U.S. corporations. Dividends paid by a "qualified foreign corporation" to certain non-corporate U.S. Holders may be are eligible for taxation at a reduced capital gains rate rather than the marginal tax rates generally applicable to ordinary income provided that a holding period requirement (more than sixty (60) days of ownership, without protection from the risk of loss, during the 121-day period beginning sixty (60) days before the ex-dividend date) and certain other requirements are met. Each U.S. Holder is advised to consult its tax advisors regarding the availability of the reduced tax rate on dividends to its particular circumstances. However, if we are a PFIC for the taxable year in which the dividend is paid or the preceding taxable year (see discussion above under "— Passive Foreign Investment Company



Consequences"), we will not be treated as a qualified foreign corporation, and therefore the reduced capital gains tax rate described above will not apply.

Dividends will be included in a U.S. Holder's income on the date of the depositary's receipt of the dividend. The amount of any dividend income paid in Cayman Islands dollars will be the U.S. dollar amount calculated by reference to the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt, regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted into U.S. dollars. If the dividend is converted into U.S. dollars on the date of receipt, a U.S. Holder should not be required to recognize foreign currency gain or loss in respect to the dividend is converted into U.S. Holder may have foreign currency gain or loss if the dividend is converted into U.S. dollars after the date of receipt.

A non-United States corporation (other than a corporation that is classified as a PFIC for the taxable year in which the dividend is paid or the preceding taxable year) generally will be considered to be a qualified foreign corporation with respect to any dividend it pays on Ordinary Shares that are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States.

Sale, Exchange or Other Disposition of Our Ordinary Shares

Subject to the discussion above under "— Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences," a U.S. Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes upon the sale, exchange or other disposition of our Ordinary Shares in an amount equal to the difference, if any, between the amount realized (i.e., the amount of cash plus the fair market value of any property received) on the sale, exchange or other disposition and such U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Ordinary Shares. Such capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain taxable at a reduced rate for non-corporate U.S. Holders or long-term capital loss if, on the date of sale, exchange or other disposition, the Ordinary Shares were held by the U.S. Holder for more than one year. Any capital gain of a non-corporate U.S. Holder that is not long-term capital gain is taxed at ordinary income rates. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations. Any gain or loss recognized from the sale or other disposition of our Ordinary Shares will generally be gain or loss from sources within the United States for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes.

Medicare Tax

Certain U.S. Holders that are individuals, estates or trusts and whose income exceeds certain thresholds generally are subject to a 3.8% tax on all or a portion of their net investment income, which may include their gross dividend income and net gains from the disposition of our Ordinary Shares. If you are a United States person that is an individual, estate or trust, you are encouraged to consult your tax advisors regarding the applicability of this Medicare tax to your income and gains in respect of your investment in our Ordinary Shares.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

U.S. Holders may be required to file certain U.S. information reporting returns with the IRS with respect to an investment in our ordinary shares, including, among others, IRS Form 8938 (Statement of Specified Foreign Financial Assets). As described above under "Passive Foreign Investment Company Consequences", each U.S. Holder who is a shareholder of a PFIC must file an annual report containing certain information. U.S. Holders paying more than \$100,000 for our Ordinary Shares may be required to file IRS Form 926 (Return by a U.S. Transferor of Property to a Foreign Corporation) reporting this payment. Substantial penalties may be imposed upon a U.S. Holder that fails to comply with the required information reporting.

Dividends on and proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our Ordinary Shares may be reported to the IRS unless the U.S. Holder establishes a basis for exemption. Backup withholding may apply to amounts subject to reporting if the holder (i) fails to provide an accurate U.S. taxpayer identification number or otherwise establish a basis for exemption, or (ii) is described in certain other categories of persons. However, U.S. Holders that are corporations generally are excluded from these information reporting and backup withholding tax rules.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules generally will be allowed as a refund or a credit against a U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability if the required information is furnished by the U.S. Holder on a timely basis to the IRS.

U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the backup withholding tax and information reporting rules.

YOU ARE URGED TO CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR ABOUT THE TAX CONSEQUENCES TO IT OF AN INVESTMENT IN OUR ORDINARY SHARES IN LIGHT OF THE INVESTOR'S OWN CIRCUMSTANCES.

Prospective investors should consult their professional advisers on the possible tax consequences of buying, holding or selling any Ordinary Shares under the laws of their country of citizenship, residence or domicile.

The following is a discussion on certain Cayman Islands income tax consequences of an investment in the Ordinary Shares. The discussion is a general summary of present law, which is subject to prospective and retroactive change. It is not intended as tax advice,



does not consider any investor's particular circumstances, and does not consider tax consequences other than those arising under Cayman Islands law.

British Virgin Islands Taxation

There is no withholding tax, capital gains tax, capital transfer tax, estate duty, inheritance tax, succession tax or gift tax in the British Virgin Islands and any dividends, interest, rents, royalties, compensations and other amounts paid by our subsidiary in the British Virgin Islands are exempt from any taxation in the British Virgin Islands imposed under the British Virgin Islands Income Tax Ordinance (Cap 206) provided that they do not relate to real estate in the BVI.

Cayman Islands Taxation

The Cayman Islands currently levies no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciation and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty. There are no other taxes likely to be material to us levied by the government of the Cayman Islands except for stamp duties which may be applicable on instruments executed in, or brought within the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands. The Cayman Islands is a party to a double tax treaty entered with the United Kingdom in 2010 but is otherwise not party to any double tax treaties that are applicable to any payments made to or by our company. There are no foreign exchange controls or foreign exchange regulations or currency restrictions in the Cayman Islands.

Singapore Taxation

Individual Income Tax

An individual is a tax resident in Singapore in a year of assessment if, in the preceding year, he resides in Singapore except for such temporary absences as may be reasonable and not inconsistent with a claim by such person to be resident in Singapore. This includes a person who is physically present in Singapore or exercises an employment (other than as a director of a company) in Singapore for 183 days or more during the year preceding the year of assessment.

Generally, individual taxpayers are subject to Singapore income tax on income accruing in or derived from Singapore, unless certain exemptions apply. Foreign-sourced income received in Singapore by a non-resident individual is exempt from Singapore income tax. Foreign-sourced income received on or after January 1, 2004 by a Singapore tax resident individual (except for income received through a partnership in Singapore) is also exempt from Singapore income tax if the Comptroller of Income Tax in Singapore ("Comptroller") is satisfied that the tax exemption would be beneficial to the individual.

A Singapore tax resident individual is taxed at progressive rates ranging from 0% to 22%. Non-resident individuals, subject to certain exceptions and conditions, are subject to Singapore income tax on income accruing in or derived from Singapore at the rate of 22%.

Corporate Income Tax

A company is regarded as resident in Singapore for Singapore tax purposes if the control and management of its business are exercised in Singapore.

A company is subject to Singapore income tax on income accruing in or derived from Singapore and on foreign-sourced income received or deemed to be received in Singapore, unless certain exemptions apply.

Foreign-sourced income in the form of dividends, branch profits and service income received or deemed to be received in Singapore by a Singapore tax resident company is exempt from Singapore income tax if the following conditions are met:

- (i) such income is subject to tax of a similar character to income tax (by whatever name called) under the law of the territory from which such income is received;
- (ii) at the time the income is received in Singapore, the highest rate of tax of a similar character to income tax (by whatever name called) levied under the law of the territory from which the income is received on any gains or profits from any trade or business carried on by any company in that territory at that time is not less than 15%; and
- (iii) the Comptroller is satisfied that the tax exemption would be beneficial to the Singapore tax resident company.

SingaporeCo incorporated in Singapore was subject to 17% corporate tax rate on its taxable income assessable profits generated from operations arising in or derived from Singapore. From the year of assessment ("YA") 2020 onwards, three-quarters of a company's first S\$10,000 its normal chargeable income, and half of its next S\$190,000 of normal chargeable income are exempt from corporate tax.

Newly incorporated companies will also, subject to certain conditions and exceptions, be eligible for tax exemption on three-quarters of the company's first \$\$100,000 of normal chargeable income, for each of the company's first three YAs falling in or after YA 2020.



Hong Kong Taxation

HKco and ViraxImmune T-Cell incorporated in Hong Kong were subject to 16.5% Hong Kong profits tax on their taxable income assessable profits generated from operations arising in or derived from Hong Kong for the years of assessment of 2019/2020 and 2018/2019. As from year of assessment of 2019/2020 onwards, Hong Kong profits tax rates are 8.25% on assessable profits up to HK\$2,000,000, and 16.5% on any part of assessable profits over HK\$2,000,000. Under Hong Kong tax laws, our Hong Kong subsidiaries are exempted from Hong Kong income profits tax on its foreign- derived income profits. In addition, payments of dividends from our Hong Kong subsidiary to us are not subject to any withholding tax in Hong Kong.

F. Dividends and paying agents.

Not applicable.

G. Statement by experts.

Not applicable.

H. Documents on display.

We are subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, applicable to foreign private issuers and under those requirements will file reports with the SEC. The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. You may read and copy this annual report, including the related exhibits and schedules, and any document we file with the SEC at http://www.sec.gov.

As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt from the rules under the Exchange Act related to the furnishing and content of proxy statements, and our officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we are not required under the Exchange Act to file annual, quarterly and current reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as United States companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act. However, we file with the SEC, within four months after the end of each fiscal year, or such applicable time as required by the SEC, an annual report on Form 20-F containing financial statements audited by an independent registered public accounting firm, and submit to the SEC, on a Form 6-K, unaudited quarterly financial information for the first three quarters of each fiscal year within 60 days after the end of each such quarter, or such applicable time as required by the SEC.

We maintain a corporate website at www.viraxbiolabs.com. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website does not constitute a part of this Annual Report on Form 20-F. We have included our website address in this Annual Report on Form 20-F solely as an inactive textual reference.

I. Subsidiary Information.

Not applicable.

Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

Market risk is the risk of loss related to changes in market prices, including interest rates and foreign exchange rates, of financial instruments that may adversely impact our consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Interest Rate Risk

We do not anticipate undertaking any significant long-term borrowings. At present, our investments consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. We may invest in investment-grade marketable securities with maturities of up to three years, including commercial paper, money market funds, and government/non-government debt securities. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve principal while maximizing the income that we receive from our investments without significantly increasing risk and loss. Our investments are exposed to market risk due to fluctuation in interest rates, which may affect our interest income and the fair market value of our investments, if any. We manage this exposure by performing ongoing evaluations of our investments. Due to the short-term maturities, if any, of our investments to date, their carrying value has always approximated their fair value. If we decide to invest in investments other than cash and cash equivalents, it will be our policy to hold such investments to maturity in order to limit our exposure to interest rate fluctuations.

Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

Our foreign currency exposures give rise to market risk associated with exchange rate movements of the U.S dollar, our functional and reporting currency, mainly against the remninbi and the euro. Although the U.S dollar is our functional currency, a portion of our expenses are denominated in both remninbi and euro and currently all of our revenues are denominated in dollars. We do not anticipate that a sizable portion of our expenses will be denominated in currencies other than the U.S dollar. To date, fluctuations in the exchange rates have not materially affected our results of operations or financial condition for the periods under review.

To date, we have not engaged in hedging transactions. In the future, we may enter into currency hedging transactions to decrease the risk of financial exposure from fluctuations in the exchange rates of our principal operating currencies. These measures, however, may not adequately protect us from the material adverse effects of such fluctuations.

Item 12. Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities.

A. Debt Securities.

Not applicable.

B. Warrants and Rights.

Not applicable.

C. Other Securities.

Not applicable.

D. American Depositary Shares.

Not applicable

PART

II Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies.

Not applicable.

Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds.

See "Item 10. Additional Information" for a description of the rights of shareholders, which remain unchanged.

Use of Proceeds

The following "Use of Proceeds" information relates to the registration statement on Form F-1, as amended (File Number 333-263694) for our initial public offering, which was declared effective by the SEC on June 30, 2022. On July 25, 2022, the Company completed its IPO of 1,350,000 shares of common stock at a price to the public of \$5.00 per share for \$6.75 million. In addition, on July 25, 2022, Boustead Securities, LLC, as representative of several underwriters, exercised an over-allotment option (the "Option") in part to purchase 202,500 Ordinary Shares from the Company in connection with the IPO at a price of \$5.00 per Ordinary Share for \$1.01 million.

The net proceeds raised from the initial public offering were \$6,557,570 after deducting underwriting discounts and the offering expenses payable by us. As of March 31, 2023, we had used \$4,179,767 in operating activities and \$178,403 in investing activities.

Item 15. Controls and Procedures.

Disclosure controls and procedures

Our management, including our chief executive officer, or CEO, and our chief financial officer, or CFO, are responsible for establishing and maintaining our disclosure controls and procedures (within the meaning of Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act). These controls and procedures were designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC and that such



information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our CEO and CFO, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. We evaluated these disclosure controls and procedures under the supervision of our CEO and CFO as of March 31, 2023. Based upon that evaluation, our management, including our CEO and CFO, concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures as of March 31, 2023 were effective.

Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting

Our management, including our CEO, and our CFO, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over our financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that:

•pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect our transactions and asset dispositions;

•provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit the preparation of our financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

 provide reasonable assurance that receipts and expenditures are made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and board of directors (as appropriate); and

•provide reasonable assurance regarding the prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Due to its inherent limitations, internal controls over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. In addition, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our CEO and our CFO, we assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2023 based on the framework for Internal Control-Integrated Framework set forth by The Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) (2013).

Based on our assessment and this framework, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting were effective as of March 31, 2023.

Attestation Report of Registered Public Accounting Firm

Not applicable.

Changes in internal control over financial reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting, other than as described above, that occurred during the year ended March 31, 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 16. [Reserved]

Item 16A. Audit committee financial expert.

Our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Haight, Mr. Erez and Mr. Norton are audit committee financial experts, as defined by applicable SEC regulations. Each audit committee member qualified as an "independent director," as that term is defined under Nasdaq rules.

Item 16B. Code of Ethics.

We have adopted a code of ethics, referred to as a Code of Business Conduct, applicable to our directors, officers and all other employees. Our code of ethics is publicly available on our website at www.canfite.com. If we make any amendment to the code of ethics or grant any waivers, including any implicit waiver, from a provision of the code of ethics, which applies to our chief executive officer, chief financial officer, chief accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, we will disclose the nature of such amendment or waiver on our website.

Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.



The following table sets forth, for each of the years indicated, the fees billed by our independent registered public accounting firm.

	For the Year Ended March 31,		
	2023		2022
Services Rendered			
Audit	\$ 52,500	\$	37,000
Audit related services	12,500		-
Tax	-		-
All other fees	-		-
Total	\$ 65,000	\$	37,000

1. Audit fees consist of services that would normally be provided in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements, including services that generally only the independent accountant can reasonably provide.

2. Audit related services consist of services that were reasonably related to the performance of the audit or reviews of our financial statements and not included under "Audit Fees" above, including, principally, providing consents for registration statement filings.

Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

Our audit committee's specific responsibilities in carrying out its oversight of the quality and integrity of the accounting, auditing and reporting practices of us include the approval of audit and non-audit services to be provided by the external auditor. The audit committee approves in advance the particular services or categories of services to be provided to us during the following yearly period and also sets forth a specific budget for such audit and non-audit services. Additional non-audit services may be pre-approved by the audit committee.

Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees.

Not applicable.

Item 16E Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers.

Not applicable.

Item 16F. Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant.

Not applicable.

Item 16G. Corporate Governance.

We are a foreign private issuer whose ordinary shares are listed on the Nasdaq. As such, we are required to comply with U.S. federal securities laws, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and the Nasdaq rules, including the Nasdaq corporate governance requirements. The Nasdaq rules provide that foreign private issuers may follow home country practice in lieu of certain qualitative listing requirements subject to certain exceptions and except to the extent that such exemptions would be contrary to U.S. federal securities laws, so long as the foreign issuer discloses that it does not follow such listing requirement and describes the home country practice followed in its reports filed with the SEC.

Item 16H. Mine Safety Disclosure.

Not applicable.

Item 16I. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.

Not applicable.

PART III

Item 17. Financial Statements.

We have responded to Item 18 in lieu of responding to this item.

Item 18. Financial Statements.

Please refer to the financial statements beginning on page F-1.

Item 19. Exhibits.

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
1.1	Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of Amendment No. 4 to our Registration
	Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-263694) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 21, 2022)
2.1	Specimen certificate evidencing ordinary shares (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of Amendment No. 4 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1
	(File No. 333-263694) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 21, 2022)
2.2	Form of Underwriter's Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of Amendment No. 4 to our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-263694) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 21, 2022)
2.3	Description of Securities (incorporated herein by reference to the section titled "Description of Share Capital and Governing Documents" in the
	Registrant's registration statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-263694)), originally filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2022, as amended, including any form of prospectus contained therein pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act of 1933 and (ii) the Registrant's registration statement on Form 8-A, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 30, 2022)
4.1	Office Agreement between Virax Biolabs Ltd and the Argyll Club Ltd, dated September 6, 2021. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our
7.1	Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-63694) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2022)
4.2	Secretarial Service and Office Agreement between Shanghai Biotechnology Devices Limited and Flexkin Corporate Services Limited, dated April 26, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No, 333-263694) filed with the Securities and Exchange
	Commission on March 18, 2022)
4.3	Share Exchange Agreement between Virax Biolabs (Cayman) Limited, Virax Biolabs (UK) Limited, Virax Biolabs Limited and selling shareholders,
	dated September 20, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-263694) filed with the
	Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2022)
4.4	Exclusive Distribution Agreement between Nanjing Vazyme Medical Technology Co. Ltd and Virax Biolabs Limited, dated August 4, 2021 (incorporated
	by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-263694) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2022)
4.5	Form of Employment Agreement by and between the registrant and its directors and officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of our Registration
4.5	Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-263694) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2022)
4.6	Form of Independent Director Agreement by and between the registrant and certain of its independent directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6
	of our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-263694) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2022)
8.1	List of Subsidiaries
10.1	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement dated March 8, 2023 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's report of foreign private issuer on Form 6-K on
	March 10, 2023.
10.2	Form of Registration Rights Agreement dated March 8, 2023 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's report of foreign private issuer on Form 6-K on March 10, 2023).
10.3	Form of Pre-Funded Ordinary Share Purchase Warrant (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's report of foreign private issuer on Form 6-K on March 10, 2023).
10.4	Form of Series A Preferred Investment Options (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's report of foreign private issuer on Form 6-K on March 10, 2023).
10.5	Form of Series B Preferred Investment Options (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's report of foreign private issuer on Form 6-K on March 10, 2023).
10.6	Securities Purchase Agreement dated November 3, 2022 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's report of foreign private issuer on Form 6-K on
	November 8, 2022 (File No. (001-41440)).
10.7	Registration Rights Agreement dated November 3, 2022 (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's report of foreign private issuer on Form 6-K on
	November 8, 2022 (File No. (001-41440)).
10.8	Pre-Funded Ordinary Share Purchase Warrant (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's report of foreign private issuer on Form 6-K on November 8, 2022 (File No. (001-41440)).

10.9	Ordinary Share Purchase Warrant (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's report of foreign private issuer on Form 6-K November 8, 2022 (File No. (001-
	<u>41440)).</u>
10.10**	2022 Equity Incentive Plan
10.11**	2023 Equity Incentive Plan
11.1	Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 of our Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-263694) filed
	with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 18, 2022)
12.1**	CEO Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
12.2**	CFO Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.1**	CEO Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.2**	CFO Certification Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
99.1	Insider Trading Policy (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.4 of our Form F-1 (File No. 001-41440) filed with the Securities and Exchange
	Commission on July 26, 2022)
99.2	Whistleblower Policy (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.5 of our Form 6-K (File No. 001-41440) filed with the Securities and Exchange
	Commission on July 26, 2022)

* Filed herewith

** Furnished herewith.

SIGNATURES

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this Annual Report on Form 20-F on its behalf.

Virax Biolabs Group Limited

<u>/s/ James Foster</u> Chief Executive Officer

June 14, 2023

Virax Biolabs Group Limited

Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

	Page
Consolidated Financial Statements for the Years Ended March 31, 2023 and 2022	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID Number 5041)	F-2
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID Number 6906)	F-3
Financial Statements:	
Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of March 31, 2023, and 2022	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Profit and Loss and Other Comprehensive Loss for the Years Ended March 31, 2023, and 2022	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity for the Years Ended March 31, 2023, and 2022	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended March 31, 2023, and 2022	F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the Years Ended March 31, 2023, and 2022	F-8



Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the shareholders and the board of directors of Virax Biolabs Group Limited

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statement of financial position of Virax Biolabs Group Limited (the "Company"), as of March 31, 2023, the related consolidated statement of profit and loss and comprehensive loss, changes in equity (deficit) and cash flows for the year then ended, and related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2023, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with the International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Other Matter

The consolidated financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2022 which is presented for comparative purposes, was audited by another auditor who expressed an unmodified opinion on those consolidated financial statements on August 12, 2022.

/s/ Reliant CPA PC Reliant CPA PC

Served as Auditor since 2023 Newport Beach, CA June 14, 2023



Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the shareholders and the board of directors of Virax Biolabs Group Limited

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial position of Virax Biolabs Group Limited (the "Company") as of March 31, 2022 and 2021, the related statements of profit and loss and comprehensive loss, changes in equity (deficit), and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with the International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

Substantial Doubt about the Company's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company's significant operating losses raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ BF Borgers CPA PC BF Borgers CPA PC

Served as Auditor since 2021 Lakewood, CO August 12, 2022

VIRAX BIOLABS GROUP LIMITED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION

	Year Ended	,		
	2023		2022	
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash	\$ 9,352,538	\$	21,756	
Inventory	_		20,951	
Prepaid expenses and deposits	281,475		5,999	
Total current assets	9,634,013		48,706	
Intangible Software, net	178,403		_	
Total assets	\$ 9,812,416	\$	48,706	
Liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 705,605	\$	1,115,473	
Accounts payable - related parties	18,296		126,183	
Note payable	146,250		_	
Deferred Revenue	38,250		_	
Due to shareholder	_		3,758	
Total current liabilities	908,401		1,245,414	
Total liabilities	 908,401		1,245,414	
Commitments and contingencies				
Stockholders' equity (deficit):				
Ordinary Shares, \$0.0001 par value, 492,000,000 shares Authorised; 15,547,089 and 9,976,551 issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2023 and 2022	1,557		999	
Reserves	20,921,005		5,363,188	
Accumulated deficit	(11,794,460)		(6,336,966)	
Accumulated other loss	(1,688)		(1,799)	
Total stockholders' equity (deficit) (Virax)	9,126,414		(974,578)	
Non-Controlling Interest	(222,399)		(222,130)	
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	8,904,015		(1,196,708)	
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$ 9,812,416	\$	48,706	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VIRAX BIOLABS GROUP LIMITED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF PROFIT AND LOSS AND OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

Cost of revenue 9.926 Gross profit (loss) (1,365) Operating expenses: Sales and Marketing 26,616 13,818 Research & Development 397,109 433,743 General and Administrative 5,307,671 1,286,118 Total operating expenses \$ 5,731,306 \$ 1,733,679 Operating loss \$ (5,732,761) \$ (1,733,679) Other income (expense): Interest expense (15,468) (15,438) (15,438) Other income (expense): Interest expense (2,457,763) (1,749,870) Loss before incone taxes (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (41,043) Net loss attributable to Nirax (5,457,63) \$ (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss 5 (5,457,63) \$ (1,748,905)		For the Year Ended March 31,		
Cost of revenue 9.926 Gross profit (loss) (1,365) Operating expenses: Sales and Marketing 26,616 13,818 Research & Development 397,109 433,743 General and Administrative 5,307,671 1,286,118 Total operating expenses \$ 5,731,306 \$ 1,733,679 Operating loss \$ (5,732,761) \$ (1,733,679) Other income (expense): Interest expense (15,468) (15,438) (15,438) Other income (expense): Interest expense (2,457,763) (1,749,870) Loss before incone taxes (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (41,043) Net loss attributable to Nirax (5,457,63) \$ (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss 5 (5,457,63) \$ (1,748,905)		2023		2022
Gross profit (loss) (1,365) — Operating expenses: 26,616 13,818 Sales and Marketing 26,616 13,818 Research, & Development 397,109 433,743 General and Administrative 5,307,671 1,286,118 Total operating expenses \$ 5,307,671 1,286,118 Operating loss \$ (5,732,761) \$ (1,733,679) Other income (expense):	Revenue	\$ 8,561	\$	_
Operating expenses: 26,616 13,818 Sales and Marketing 26,616 13,818 Research & Development 397,109 433,743 General and Administrative 53,07,671 1.226,118 Total operating expenses \$5 5,731,396 \$ 1,733,679 Operating expenses \$ 5,731,396 \$ 1,733,679 Operating expenses \$ 5,731,396 \$ 1,733,679 Operating loss \$ (5,452,761) \$ (1,743,870) Other income (expense): 1 <td>Cost of revenue</td> <td>9,926</td> <td></td> <td></td>	Cost of revenue	9,926		
Sales and Marketing 26,616 13,818 Research & Development 397,109 433,743 General and Administrative 5,307,671 1,286,118 Total operating expenses \$ 5,731,396 \$ 1,733,679 Operating loss \$ 5,731,396 \$ 1,733,679 Other income (expense): Interest expense (15,468) (15,438) Other income (expense): 274,998 (16,191) Loss before income (expense) (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (41,043) Net loss attributable to Virax (5,457,743) (1,708,827) Other comprehensive loss (111) (965) Comprehensive loss (111) (965) Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss (111) (965) (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss attributable to Non-controlling interest	Gross profit (loss)	(1,365)		_
Research & Development 397,109 433,743 General and Administrative 5,307,671 1,286,118 Total operating expenses \$,573,1396 \$,1733,679 Operating loss \$,573,1396 \$,1733,679 Operating loss \$,573,1396 \$,1733,679 Operating loss \$,573,1396 \$,1733,679 Other income (expense):	Operating expenses:			
General and Administrative 5,307,671 1,286,118 Total operating expenses S 5,731,396 S 1,733,679 Operating loss S (5,732,761) S (1,733,679) Other income (expense): Interest expense (15,468) (15,438) Other income (expense): 290,466 (753) Total other income (expense) 290,466 (753) Total other income (expense) 274,998 (16,191) Loss before income taxes (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (41,043) Net loss attributable to Virax (5,457,63) (1,708,827) Other incomey adjustment (111) (965) Comprehensive loss (111) (965) Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss attributable to Nirax S (5,457,383) S (1,670,840) </td <td>Sales and Marketing</td> <td>26,616</td> <td></td> <td>13,818</td>	Sales and Marketing	26,616		13,818
General and Administrative 5,307,671 1,286,118 Total operating expenses S 5,731,396 S 1,733,679 Operating loss S (5,732,761) S (1,733,679) Other income (expense): Interest expense (15,468) (15,438) Other income (expense): 290,466 (753) Total other income (expense) 290,466 (753) Total other income (expense) 274,998 (16,191) Loss before income taxes (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (41,043) Net loss attributable to Virax (5,457,63) (1,708,827) Other incomey adjustment (111) (965) Comprehensive loss (111) (965) Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss attributable to Nirax S (5,457,383) S (1,670,840) </td <td>Research & Development</td> <td>397,109</td> <td></td> <td>433,743</td>	Research & Development	397,109		433,743
Operating loss \$ (5,732,761) \$ (1,733,679) Other income (expense): (15,468) (15,438) (15,438) Interest expense) 290,466 (753) Total other income (expense) 290,466 (753) Total other income (expense) 274,998 (16,191) Loss before income taxes (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (41,043) Net loss attributable to Virax (5,457,763) (1,708,827) Other comprehensive loss (111) (965) Foreign currency adjustment (269) (1,748,005) Comprehensive loss \$ (5,457,632) \$ Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (78,065) Comprehensive loss \$ (5,457,333) \$ (1,670,840) Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (78,065) (1,670,840) Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax \$ (5,457,333) \$ <td></td> <td>5,307,671</td> <td></td> <td>1,286,118</td>		5,307,671		1,286,118
Other income (expense):Interest expense(15,468)(15,438)Interest expense(15,468)(15,438)(15,438)Other income (expense)290,466(753)Total other income (expense)274,998(16,191)Loss before income taxes(5,457,763)(1,749,870)Net loss(5,457,763)(1,749,870)Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest(269)(41,043)Net loss attributable to Virax(5,457,494)(1,708,827)Other comprehensive loss(111)(965)Foreign currency adjustment(111)(965)Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest(269)(78,065)Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest(269)(78,065)Comprehensive loss attributable to virax\$ (5,457,383)\$ (1,670,840)Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax\$ (5,457,383)\$ (1,670,840)Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax\$ (5,457,383)\$ (1,670,840)Basic and diluted weighted average shares10,629,8359,563,260Basic and diluted net loss per share\$ (0,51)\$ (0,51)\$ (0,18)	Total operating expenses	\$ 5,731,396	\$	1,733,679
Interest expense (15,468) (15,438) Other income (expense) 290,466 (753) Total other income (expense) 274,998 (16,191) Loss before income taxes (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (41,043) Net loss attributable to Virax (5,457,763) (1,708,827) Other comprehensive loss (111) (965) Foreign currency adjustment (111) (965) Comprehensive loss \$ (5,457,763) (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss \$ (111) (965) Comprehensive loss \$ (1,670,840) (1,760,820) Other comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax \$ (5,457,383) \$ (1,670,840) Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding - - - - Ordinary shares 10,629,835 9,563,260 - - - Basic and diluted net loss per sh	Operating loss	\$ (5,732,761)	\$	(1,733,679)
Interest expense (15,468) (15,438) Other income (expense) 290,466 (753) Total other income (expense) 274,998 (16,191) Loss before income taxes (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss (5,457,763) (1,749,870) Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (41,043) Net loss attributable to Virax (5,457,763) (1,708,827) Other comprehensive loss (111) (965) Foreign currency adjustment (111) (965) Comprehensive loss \$ (5,457,763) (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss \$ (111) (965) Comprehensive loss \$ (1,670,840) (1,760,820) Other comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax \$ (5,457,383) \$ (1,670,840) Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding - - - - Ordinary shares 10,629,835 9,563,260 - - - Basic and diluted net loss per sh	Other income (expense):			
Total other income (expense) $274,998$ $(16,191)$ Loss before income taxes $(5,457,763)$ $(1,749,870)$ Net loss $(5,457,763)$ $(1,749,870)$ Net loss $(5,457,763)$ $(1,749,870)$ Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) $(41,043)$ Net loss attributable to Virax $(5,457,494)$ $(1,708,827)$ Other comprehensive loss (111) (965) Foreign currency adjustment (111) (965) Comprehensive loss \underline{S} $(5,457,652)$ \underline{S} Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) $(78,065)$ Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) $(78,065)$ Comprehensive loss attributable to virax S $(5,457,383)$ S Comprehensive loss attributable to virax S $(5,457,383)$ S $(1,670,840)$ Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding $0,629,835$ $9,563,260$ Diluted ordinary shares $10,629,835$ $9,563,260$ Basic and diluted net loss per share S $(0,51)$ S $(0,51)$		(15,468)		(15,438)
Loss before income taxes $(5,457,763)$ $(1,749,870)$ Net loss $(5,457,763)$ $(1,749,870)$ Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) $(41,043)$ Net loss attributable to Virax $(5,457,494)$ $(1,708,827)$ Other comprehensive loss Foreign currency adjustment (111) (965) Comprehensive loss $(5,457,652)$ § $(5,457,652)$ § $(1,748,905)$ Comprehensive loss $(5,457,652)$ § $(5,457,652)$ § $(1,748,905)$ Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) $(78,065)$ Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax (269) $(78,065)$ Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax $(1,629,835)$ § $(5,457,383)$ § $(1,670,840)$ Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding $(1,629,835)$ $(9,563,260)$ Diluted ordinary shares $(0,629,835)$ $(9,563,260)$ Basic and diluted net loss per share Basic net loss per share $(0,51)$ § $(0,18)$		290,466		(753)
Net loss $(5,457,763)$ $(1,749,870)$ Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) $(41,043)$ Net loss attributable to Virax $(5,457,494)$ $(1,708,827)$ Other comprehensive loss $(5,457,494)$ $(1,708,827)$ Foreign currency adjustment (111) (965) Comprehensive loss $\underline{\$}$ $(5,457,652)$ $\underline{\$}$ Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) $(78,065)$ Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) $(78,065)$ Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax $\$$ $(5,457,383)$ $\$$ Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding U U U Ordinary shares $10,629,835$ $9,563,260$ Diluted ordinary shares $10,629,835$ $9,563,260$ Basic and diluted net loss per share $\$$ $0,51)$ $\$$ Basic net loss per share $\$$ $\$$ $0,51)$ $\$$ Basic net loss per share $\$$ $0,51)$ $\$$ $0,18$	Total other income (expense)	274,998		(16,191)
Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest(269)(41,043)Net loss attributable to Virax(5,457,494)(1,708,827)Other comprehensive loss(111)(965)Foreign currency adjustment(111)(965)Comprehensive loss§(5,457,652)§Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest(269)(78,065)Comprehensive loss attributable to virax\$(5,457,383)\$Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding Ordinary shares10,629,835 9,563,260Diluted ordinary shares10,629,835 9,563,260Basic and diluted net loss per share\$(0.51)\$Basic net loss per share\$(0.51)\$(0.18)	Loss before income taxes	(5,457,763)		(1,749,870)
Net loss attributable to Virax $(5,457,494)$ $(1,708,827)$ Other comprehensive loss(111)(965)Foreign currency adjustment(111)(965)Comprehensive loss§ $(5,457,652)$ §Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest(269)(78,065)Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax\$ $(5,457,383)$ \$Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding0rdinary shares10,629,8359,563,260Diluted ordinary shares10,629,8359,563,2609,563,260Basic and diluted net loss per share§ (0.51) \$ (0.18)	Net loss	(5,457,763)		(1,749,870)
Other comprehensive loss Foreign currency adjustment (111) (965) Comprehensive loss \$ (5,457,652) \$ (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (78,065) Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax \$ (5,457,383) \$ (1,670,840) Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding 0 0 Ordinary shares 10,629,835 9,563,260 Diluted ordinary shares 10,629,835 9,563,260 Basic and diluted net loss per share \$ (0.51) \$ (0.51)	Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	(269)		(41,043)
Foreign currency adjustment (111) (965) Comprehensive loss \$ (5,457,652) \$ (1,748,905) Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (78,065) Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax \$ (5,457,383) \$ (1,670,840) Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding 10,629,835 9,563,260 Diluted ordinary shares 10,629,835 9,563,260 Basic and diluted net loss per share \$ (0.51) \$ (0.51)	Net loss attributable to Virax	(5,457,494)		(1,708,827)
Comprehensive loss\$(5,457,652)\$(1,748,905)Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest(269)(78,065)Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax\$(5,457,383)\$(1,670,840)Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding Ordinary shares10,629,8359,563,260Diluted ordinary shares10,629,8359,563,260Basic and diluted net loss per share10,629,8359,563,260Basic net loss per share\$(0.51)\$(0.18)\$(0.18)	Other comprehensive loss			
Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest (269) (78,065) Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax \$ (5,457,383) \$ (1,670,840) Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding 0 0 Ordinary shares 10,629,835 9,563,260 Diluted ordinary shares 10,629,835 9,563,260 Basic and diluted net loss per share \$ (0.51) \$ (0.18)	Foreign currency adjustment	(111)		(965)
Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax \$ (5,457,383) \$ (1,670,840) Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding Ordinary shares 10,629,835 9,563,260 Diluted ordinary shares 10,629,835 9,563,260 Basic and diluted net loss per share Basic net loss per share \$ (0.51) \$ (0.18)	Comprehensive loss	\$ (5,457,652)	\$	(1,748,905)
Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax \$ (5,457,383) \$ (1,670,840) Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding Ordinary shares 10,629,835 9,563,260 Diluted ordinary shares 10,629,835 9,563,260 Basic and diluted net loss per share Basic net loss per share \$ (0.51) \$ (0.18)	Comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interest	(269)		(78.065.)
Ordinary shares10,629,8359,563,260Diluted ordinary shares10,629,8359,563,260Basic and diluted net loss per share9,563,26010,629,8359,563,260Basic net loss per share5(0.51)\$(0.18)	Comprehensive loss attributable to Virax	\$ · · · ·	\$	(1,670,840)
Ordinary shares10,629,8359,563,260Diluted ordinary shares10,629,8359,563,260Basic and diluted net loss per share9,563,26010,629,8359,563,260Basic net loss per share5(0.51)\$(0.18)	Basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding			
Diluted ordinary shares10,629,8359,563,260Basic and diluted net loss per share8(0.51)\$(0.18)Basic net loss per share\$(0.51)\$(0.18)	8 8 8	10.629.835		9.563.260
Basic and diluted net loss per share \$ (0.51) \$ (0.18)		, ,		, ,
Basic net loss per share \$ (0.51) \$ (0.18)	Basic and diluted net loss per share	10,027,035		7,505,200
		\$ (0.51)	\$	(0.18)
		\$ (0.51)	\$	(0.18)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VIRAX BIOLABS GROUP LIMITED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

	Ordinary Shares		mount		Reserves		Subscription Receivable		Accumulated Deficit		Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	То	tal Stockholders' Equity (Virax)		Non Controlling Interest	Tot	al Stockholders' Equity
Balance at March 31, 2021	9,231,022	s	924	s	4,033,794	\$	(54,497)	s	(4,628,139)	\$	(2,764)	s	(650,682)	¢	(181,132)	¢	(831,814)
Shares issued for cash	238,906	.э	24	ş	519,589	¢	(34,497)	3	(4,028,139)	¢	(2,704)	3	519,613	\$	(181,152)	¢	519,613
Shares issued for	256,700		24		517,567								515,015				515,015
services	346,356		35		290,329		_		_		_		290,364		_		290,364
Shares issued for settlement of related-party payables Shares issued for	172,532		17		452,844		_		_		_		452,861		_		452,861
conversion of convertible debt	37,735		4		99,996		_		_		_		100,000		_		100,000
Surrender of ViraxClear Shares	(50,000)		(5)		(54,492)		54,497						_				_
Imputed interest	_		—		21,128		_		_		—		21,128		_		21,128
Foreign currency adjustment	_		_		_		_		_		965		965		45		1,010
Net Loss	_		—		_		_		(1,708,827)		_		(1,708,827)		(41,043)		(1,749,870)
Balance at March 31, 2022	9,976,551	\$	999	\$	5,363,188	\$	-	s	(6,336,966)	\$	(1,799)	s	(974,578)	s	(222,130)	\$	(1,196,708)
Shares issued for cash	4,257,500		426		13,653,789		_		_		—		13,654,215		_		13,654,215
Shares issued for services	7,547		1		19,999		_		_		_		20,000		_		20,000
Shares issued for settlement of related-party payables	54,300		5		39,858		_		_		_		39,863		_		39,863
Contributed capital - settlement of related party debt	_		_		109,570		_		_		_		109,570		_		109,570
Cashless warrant exercise	86,191		9		_		_		_		_		9		_		9
Pre-funded warrant exercise	1,165,000		117		_		_		_		_		117		_		117
Stock-based compensation	_		_		1,734,601		_		_		_		1,734,601		_		1,734,601
Foreign currency adjustment	_		_		_		_		_		111		111		_		111
Net Loss	_		_		_		_		(5,457,494)		_		(5,457,494)		(269)		(5,457,763)
Balance at March 31, 2023	15,547,089	\$	1,557	\$	20,921,005	\$	-	s	(11,794,460)	\$	(1,688)	s	9,126,414	s	(222,399)	\$	8,904,015

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VIRAX BIOLABS GROUP LIMITED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOW

		For the years ended March 31,		
		2023 \$	2022 \$	
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net loss	\$	(5,457,763)	\$ (1,749,870)	
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Stock-based compensation		1,734,601	—	
Stock issued for services		20,000	287,442	
Gain on debt extinguishment		(294,383)	(5,596)	
Interest expense		—	5,986	
Foreign currency translation loss		111	5,657	
Net changes in operating assets & liabilities:			,	
Accounts receivable		—	928	
Prepaid expenses and deposits		(275,476)	2,185	
Inventory		20,951	121	
Deferred revenue		38,250	_	
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		33,942	641,156	
Net cash used in operating activities	\$	(4,179,767)	\$ (811,991)	
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Purchases of software - intangible assets		(178,403)	_	
Net cash used in investing activities	\$	(178,403)	\$ —	
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Proceeds from (payments to) related parties, net		(111,645)	193,592	
Proceeds from shares issuance for cash		13,654,347	519,613	
Proceeds from note payable		487,500	100,000	
Payments on note payable		(341,250)	,	
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$	13,688,952	\$ 813,205	
		0 220 592	4.125	
Net change in cash		9,330,782	4,135	
Cash at beginning of year	<u>^</u>	21,756	17,621	
Cash at end of year	\$	9,352,538	\$ 21,756	
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information				
Cash paid during the year for:				
Interest	\$	15,468	\$ —	
Income taxes			—	
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:				
Supported and the set of the set	\$	149.433	\$ 452,861	
Shares issued for conversion of convertible debt	ψ		\$ 100.000	
			- 100,000	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VIRAX BIOLABS GROUP LIMITED NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2023 AND 2022

Note 1 — General information and reorganization transactions

Virax Biolabs Group Limited and its subsidiaries (the "Company") is a global innovative biotechnology company focused on the prevention, detection, diagnosis, and risk management of viral diseases with a particular interest in the field of T-Cells in Vitro Diagnostics. The Company is a Cayman Islands company, with operations in the United Kingdom and Hong Kong, with operating subsidiaries in the US, Singapore, China and British Virgin Islands and has been operating since 2013. The Company is in the process of developing and manufacturing tests that can predict adaptive immunity to viral diseases. The Company's mission is to protect people from viral diseases through the provision of diagnostic tests, tests for adaptive immunity, and education through a wellness mobile application which could allow people to make informed decisions regarding their viral risks.

Virax Biolabs Group Limited ("Virax Cayman") — Virax Biolabs Group Limited is a Cayman Islands exempted company incorporated on September 2, 2021.

Virax Biolabs (UK) Limited ("Virax UK") — Virax Biolabs (UK) Limited was incorporated on August 19, 2021 under the laws of the United Kingdom, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and structured as a holding company.

Virax Biolabs Limited ("HKCo" or formerly known as Shanghai Biotechnology Devices Ltd.) — Virax Biolabs Limited, incorporated on April 14, 2020, under the laws of Hong Kong, was previously named as "Shanghai Biotechnology Devices Limited" and effected a name change to "Virax Biolabs Limited" on July 12, 2021. Virax Biolabs Limited, our wholly owned Hong Kong subsidiary, serves as a holding company of certain intellectual property rights used by the Company.

ViraxImmune T- Cell Medical Device Company Limited ("ViraxImmune T-Cell") — ViraxImmune T-Cell Medical Device Company Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of HKCo, incorporated on January 16, 2017, under the laws of Hong Kong, was previously named as "Stork Nutrition Asia Limited" and effected a name change to "ViraxImmune T-Cell Medical Device Company Limited" on September 10, 2021. It is primarily engaged in the research and development of T-Cell blood analysis and has intellectual property rights to ViraxImmune Technology.

Virax Biolabs Pte. Limited ("SingaporeCo") — Virax Biolabs Pte. Limited, incorporated on May 4, 2013 under the laws of Singapore, was previously named as "Natural Source Group Pte. Limited" and effected a name change to "Virax Biolabs Pte. Limited" on July 2, 2021. 95.65% of its capital stock is owned by Virax Biolabs Limited and the remaining 4.35% by independent third-party shareholders. It is our main operating company, primarily engaged in the trading and sales of our products and running day to day operations.

Logico Bioproduct Corp. ("Logico BVI") — Logico Bioproducts Corp., a wholly-owned subsidiary of SingaporeCo, is a limited liability company incorporated in the British Virgin Islands on January 21, 2011 and is primarily engaged in the trading and sales of our products.

Shanghai Xitu Consulting Co., Limited ("Shanghai Xitu") — Shanghai Xitu, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Logico BVI and a wholly foreign owned enterprise, is a limited liability company incorporated on October 27, 2017, in China. Shanghai Xitu is primarily engaged in procurement, warehousing, product development, and staffing management.

Virax Biolabs USA Management, Inc. — Virax Biolabs USA Management, Inc. was incorporated on August 1, 2022 under the laws of the United States, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Virax Cayman and structured as a management company for operations within the United States.

These financial statements are presented in US dollars.

Going concern

As of March 31, 2023, and 2022, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$11,794,460 and \$6,336,966 and net loss of \$5,457,763 and \$1,749,870 respectively. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2023, the Company's resources were directed to completing its IPO, and to further research and development for ViraxImmune.

Since March 31, 2022, we have raised \$13,688,952 from the IPO and the November 8, 2022 Securities Purchase Agreement and the March 8, 2023 March Securities Purchase Agreement. As a result, we have adequate capital resources to meet our working capital requirements and management believes the Company has alleviated the going concern.

We will require substantial additional funding to commercialize ViraxImmune and will require additional development time and resources before we would be begin generating revenue from product sales. We expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future, and we anticipate these losses will increase substantially as we conduct our ongoing and further preclinical studies and clinical



trials for our ViraxImmune products, the development of ViraxImmune's mobile application, continue our research and development activities, and seek obtain product certification approvals in the territories we have identified, as well as hire additional personnel, obtain and protect our intellectual property and incur additional costs for commercialization or to expand our pipeline of product candidates.

Note 2 — Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

This summary provides a list of the significant accounting policies adopted in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements to the extent they have not been disclosed in the other notes below. The policies have been consistently applied to all the years presented, unless otherwise stated.

Basis of preparation

Compliance with IFRS

The consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared on a going concern basis and in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") and interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee ("IFRS IC") applicable to companies reporting under IFRS. The financial statements comply with IFRS as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB").

Historical cost convention

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, as modified by the revaluation of certain financial assets and liabilities which are recognized at fair value through consolidated statements of profit and loss and other comprehensive loss.

Principles of consolidation

Subsidiaries are all entities over which the Company has control. The Company controls an entity when the Company is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power to direct the activities of the entity. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Company. They are deconsolidated from the date that control ceases.

The following table lists the constituent companies in the Company.

Company names	Jurisdiction	Incorporation Date	Ownership
Virax Biolabs Group Limited	Cayman Island	9/2/2021	Holding Company
Virax Biolabs (UK) Limited	United Kingdom	8/19/2021	100% (via Virax Biolabs Group Limited)
Virax Biolabs Limited (FKA- Shanghai Biotechnology Devices Ltd)	Hong Kong	4/14/2020	100% (via Virax Biolabs (UK) Limited) in United Kingdom
Virax Immune T-Cell Medical Device Company Limited (FKA- Stork Nutrition Asia Limited)	Hong Kong	1/16/2017	100% (via Virax Biolabs Limited) in Hong Kong
Virax Biolabs PTE. Limited	Singapore	5/4/2013	95.65% (via Virax Biolabs Limited) in Hong Kong
Logico Bioproducts Corp.	BVI	1/21/2011	95.65% (via Virax Biolabs PTE. LTD)
Shanghai Xitu Consulting Co., Ltd (FKA- Shanghai Logico Bioproducts)	PRC	10/27/2017	95.65% (via Virax Biolabs PTE. LTD)
Virax Biolabs USA Management, Inc.	USA	1/08/2022	100% (via Virax Biolabs Group Limited)

Inter-company transactions, balances and unrealized gains on transactions between the subsidiaries are eliminated. Unrealized losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the transferred asset. Accounting policies of subsidiaries have been changed where necessary to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the Company.

Segment information

The Company has one reportable segment and the chief operating decision maker is responsible for allocating resources and assessing performance and obtaining financial information, including the consolidated statements of profit and loss and other comprehensive loss, consolidated statements of financial position and consolidated statements of cash flow, about the Company as a whole.

Foreign currency translation

Functional and presentation currency

Items included in the financial statements of each of the Company's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the "functional currency"). The consolidated financial statements are presented in US dollar, which is the Company's presentation currency.

Entity	Functional Currency
Virax Biolabs Group Limited	U.S. dollars
Virax Biolabs (UK) Limited	U.S. dollars
Virax Biolabs Limited (FKA- Shanghai Biotechnology Devices Ltd)	U.S. dollars
ViraxImmune T-Cell Medical Device Company Limited (FKA- Stork Nutrition Asia Limited)	U.S. dollars
Virax Biolabs PTE. LTD	U.S. dollars
Logico Bioproducts Corp.	U.S. dollars
Shanghai Xitu Consulting Co., Ltd (FKA- Shanghai Logico Bioproducts)	Renminbi
Virax Biolabs USA Management, Inc.	U.S. dollars

The results and financial position of foreign operations (none of which has the currency of a hyperinflationary economy) that have a functional currency different from the presentational currency are translated into the presentational currency as follows:

•assets and liabilities for each statement of financial position presented are translated at the closing rate at the date of that statement of financial position •income and expenses for each statement of profit or loss and statement of comprehensive loss are translated at average exchange rates (unless this is not a reasonable approximation of the cumulative effect of the rates prevailing on the transaction dates, in which case income and expenses are translated at the rate on the dates of the transactions), and

•all resulting exchange differences are recognized in other comprehensive loss.

Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at year-end exchange rates are generally recognized in statements of profit and loss and other comprehensive loss.



Exchange rates

The most important exchange rates per USD 1.00 that have been used in preparing the financial statements are:

	Closing	Closing rate		rate
	Year Ended I	Year Ended March 31,		larch 31,
	2023	2022	2023	2022
British Pound	0.807	0.761	0.830	0.735
Singapore Dollar	1.328	1.372	1.352	1.349
Renminbi	6.873	6.355	6.889	6.417

Revenue recognition

Revenues are generally recognized upon the transfer of control of promised products or services provided to the Company's customers, reflecting the amount of consideration we expect to receive for those products or services. The Company enters into contracts that can include various combinations of products and services, which are generally capable of being distinct and accounted for as separate performance obligations. Revenue is recognized net of any taxes collected from customers, which are subsequently remitted to governmental authorities. The revenue recognition policy is consistent for sales generated directly with customers and sales generated indirectly through solution partners and resellers.

Revenues are recognized upon the application of the following steps:

- 1.Identification of the contract or contracts with a customer;
- 2. Identification of the performance obligations in the contract;
- 3.Determination of the transaction price;
- 4. Allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and
- 5.Recognition of revenue when, or as, the performance obligation is satisfied.

The timing of revenue recognition may differ from the timing of billing our customers. The Company receives payments from customers based on a billing schedule as established in our contracts. Contract assets are recognized when performance is completed in advance of scheduled billings. Deferred revenue is recognized when billings are in advance of performance under the contract. The Company's revenue arrangements include standard warranty provisions that our products and services will perform and operate in all material respects with the applicable published specifications, the financial impacts of which have historically been, and are expected to continue to be insignificant. Our contracts do not include a significant financing component.

The Company's products are generally sold without a right of return, so there is no variable consideration when determining the amount of revenue to recognize. Returns and credits are estimated at contract inception and updated at the end of each reporting period if additional information becomes available.

Employee benefits

Share-based payments

The Company accounts for share-based compensation in accordance with IFRS 2 "Share-based payment" ("IFRS 2"), which requires companies to estimate the fair value of equity-based payment awards on the date of grant using an option-pricing model. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as an expense over the requisite service periods in the Company's consolidated statement of profit and loss and other comprehensive loss, based on acceleration method in twelve month tranches.

The Company recognizes compensation expenses for the value of its awards granted based on the vesting attribution approach over the requisite service period of each of the awards, net of estimated forfeitures. IFRS 2 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

The Company estimates the fair value of share options granted using the black-scholes option pricing model. The option-pricing model requires a number of assumptions, of which the most significant are the expected stock price volatility and the expected option term. Expected volatility was calculated based upon historical volatility of the Company. The risk-free interest rate is based on the yield from U.S. treasury bonds with an equivalent term. The Company has historically not paid dividends and has no foreseeable plans to pay dividends.

Warrants

The Company determines the accounting classification of warrants that are issued, as either liability or equity, by first assessing whether the warrants meet liability classification in accordance with IFRS 9, Financial Instruments, Under IFRS 9, warrants are considered



liability-classified if the warrants are mandatorily redeemable, obligate the issuer to settle the warrants or the underlying shares by paying cash or other assets, or must or may require settlement by issuing a variable number of shares.

If the warrants do not meet liability classification, the Company assesses the requirements that contracts that require or may require the issuer to settle the contract for cash are liabilities recorded at fair value, irrespective of the likelihood of the transaction occurring that triggers the net cash settlement feature. If the warrants do not require liability classification, in order to conclude equity classification, the Company assesses whether the warrants are indexed to its common stock and whether the warrants are classified as equity. After all relevant assessments are made, the Company concludes whether the warrants are classified as liability or equity. Liability-classified warrants are required to be accounted for at fair value both on the date of issuance and on subsequent accounting period ending dates, with all changes in fair value after the issuance date ecorded as a component of other income (expense), net in the statements of operations. Equity-classified warrants are equity-classified warrants are equity with no changes in fair value recognized after the issuance date. As of March 31, 2023, all of the Company's outstanding warrants are equity-classified warrants. See Note 11.

Income tax

The income tax expense or credit for the period is the tax payable on the current period's taxable income based on the applicable income tax rate for each jurisdiction adjusted by changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities attributable to temporary differences and to unused tax losses.

The current income tax expense or credit is calculated on the basis of the tax laws enacted or substantively enacted at the end of the reporting period in the countries where the Company and its subsidiaries operate and generate taxable income. Although the Company is organized as a Cayman Islands corporation, we expect in the next fiscal year the Company is likely to be subject to income and other taxes in various other jurisdictions, including the United Kingdom, China, Hong Kong and Singapore. Management periodically evaluates positions taken in tax returns with respect to situations in which applicable tax regulation is subject to interpretation. It establishes provisions where appropriate on the basis of amounts expected to be paid to (or recovered from) the tax authorities.

Deferred income tax is provided in full, using the liability method, on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the consolidated financial statements. Deferred income tax is determined using tax rates (and laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting period and are expected to apply when the related deferred income tax asset is realized or the deferred income tax liability is settled.

Deferred tax assets are recognized only if it is probable that future taxable profit will be available to utilize those temporary differences and losses.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to offset current tax assets and liabilities and when the deferred tax balances relate to the same taxation authority.

Current and deferred tax is recognized in profit or loss, except to the extent that it relates to items recognized in other comprehensive loss, in which case the tax is also recognized in other comprehensive loss.

Impairment of assets

Assets are tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized in profit or loss for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs of disposal and value in use and is calculated with reference to future discounted cash flows that the asset is expected to generate when considered as part of a cash-generating unit. Assets other than goodwill that suffered an impairment are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at the end of each reporting period. If an impairment subsequently reverses, the carrying amount of the asset is increased to the revised estimate of its recoverable amount, but so that the increased carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment charge been recognized for the asset in prior years.

Leases

The Company adopted IFRS 16 'Leases' with effect from April 1, 2019. IFRS 16 introduced a single lease accounting model, requiring a lessee to recognize assets and liabilities for all leases with a term of more than twelve months, unless the underlying asset is of low value. The lessee is required to recognize a right-of-use asset representing the right to use the underlying asset, and a lease liability representing the obligation to pay lease payments.

The Company has elected to apply the 'simplified approach' on initial adoption of IFRS 16, consequently comparative information has not been restated. The Company also elected to apply the following transitional practical expedients:

•lease liabilities are initially measured at the present value of the remaining lease payments, discounted using the Company's incremental borrowing rate;

•right-of-use assets are measured at an amount equal to the lease liability; and

•operating leases with a remaining lease term of less than twelve months as at April 1, 2019 are accounted for as short-term leases.

Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. The cost of finished goods comprises cost of purchase and, where appropriate, other directly attributable costs. It excludes borrowing costs. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

Accounts receivable

Accounts receivables are amounts due from customers for goods sold or services performed in the ordinary course of business. Trade receivables are recognized initially at fair value. The Company holds trade receivables with the objective to collect the contractual cash flows and therefore measures them subsequently at amortized cost using the effective interest method, less provision for impairment. If collection is expected in one year or less, they are classified as current assets. If not, they are presented as non-current assets.

Cash

For the purposes of presentation in the consolidated statements of cash flows, cash includes cash in hand, deposits held at call with financial institutions, and, if applicable, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

Share capital and reserves

Ordinary shares are classified as equity. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of new shares are shown in equity as a deduction from the proceeds of the issue.

Accounts payables and accrued liabilities

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities are liabilities for goods and services provided to the Company prior to the end of the financial year which are unpaid. They are recognized initially at their fair value and subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method. They are classified as current liabilities if payment is due within one year or less. If not, they are presented as non-current liabilities. All the accounts payable and accrued liabilities were current for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022.

Fair value hierarchy

Financial instruments are carried at fair value. The different levels used in measuring fair value have been defined in accounting standards as follows:

•Level 1 — the fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets is based on quoted market prices at the end of the reporting period.

•Level 2 — the fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market is determined using valuation techniques which maximize the use of observable market data and as little as possible on entity-specific estimates. If all significant inputs required to fair value an instrument are observable, the instrument is included in level 2.

•Level 3 — if one or more of the significant inputs is not based on observable market data, the instrument is included in level 3.

Note 3 — Critical estimates and judgments

The preparation of financial statements requires the use of accounting estimates which, by definition, will seldom equal the actual results. Management also needs to exercise judgment in applying the Company's accounting policies.

This note provides an overview of the areas that involved a higher degree of judgment or complexity, and of items which are more likely to be materially adjusted due to estimates and assumptions turning out to be wrong. Detailed information about each of these estimates and judgments is included in other notes together with information about the basis of calculation for each affected line item in the financial statements.

Significant estimates and judgments

The preparation of consolidated financial statements and accompanying disclosures in conformity with IFRS requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements. Although these estimates are based on management's best knowledge of



current events and actions that the Company may undertake in the future, actual results may differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include the allowance for doubtful accounts, allowance for inventory obsolescence and sales returns, the useful lives of property and equipment, impairment of goodwill and intangibles, deferred tax asset valuation allowance, and valuation of stock-based compensation. Accordingly, actual results and outcomes could differ from those estimates.

Management does not consider there to be any significant judgments in the preparation of the financial statements.

Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated. They are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that may have a financial impact on the Company and that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

Note 4 — Revenue from contracts with customers

Disaggregation of revenue from contracts with customers

The principal activities of the Company for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022 were as follows:

	For the Year End	ed March 31,
Revenue categories	2023	2022
Revenue	8,561	_

There were revenues of \$8,561 and nil for the year ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. For the year ended March 31, 2023, 100% of the revenue derives from the Company's ViraxClear test distribution.

Accounting policies and significant judgments

Management does not consider there to be any significant judgments or estimates in the revenue recognition for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022.

Note 5 — Income tax

Cayman Islands

The Company is a tax-exempt entity incorporated in Cayman Islands.

Hong Kong

HKCo was incorporated in Hong Kong and does not conduct any substantial operations of its own. No provision for Hong Kong profits tax has been made in the consolidated financial statements as HKCo has no assessable profits for the year ended March 31, 2023.

Singapore

SingaporeCo was incorporated in Singapore, are governed by the income tax law of the Singapore and is subject to Singapore enterprise income tax ("Singapore EIT"). The Singapore EIT rate of Singapore is 17%.

China

The Company's operating subsidiary, being incorporated in the PRC, are governed by the income tax law of the PRC and is subject to PRC enterprise income tax ("PRC EIT"). The PRC EIT rate of PRC is 25%.

A reconciliation of income taxes at statutory rates with the reported taxes is as follows:

	For the Year Ended March 31,			
	2023		2022	
Earnings (loss) for the year	\$ (5,457,763)	\$	(1,749,870)	
Expected income tax (recovery)	(337,114)		(181,189)	
Change in statutory, foreign tax, foreign exchange rates and other	(11,013)		(51,491)	
Permanent Difference	9,093		86,824	
Change in unrecognized deductible temporary differences	339,034		145,856	
Total income tax expense (recovery)	\$ —	\$	—	



	Year	Year Ended March 31,		
	2023	2022		
Deferred Tax Assets (liabilities)				
Non-capital losses available for future period	979	9,448 569,585		
	979	9,448 569,585		
Unrecognized deferred tax assets	(979	9,448) (569,585)		
Net deferred tax asset (liability)	\$	— \$ —		

The significant components of the Company's temporary differences, unused tax credits and unused tax losses that have not been included on the consolidated statement of financial position are as follows:

	As of March 31,		As of March 31,	
	2023	Expiry Date Range	2022	Expiry Date Range
Temporary Differences				
Non-capital losses available for future period - finite	463,605	5 years	_	N/A
Non-capital losses available for future period	4,602,150	No expiry date	3,350,502	No expiry date

Tax attributes are subject to review, and potential adjustment, by tax authorities.

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The entity located in PRC are subject to examination in China and tax years for 2019 through 2021 are still open for examination in China. The entity located in Singapore are subject to examination in Singapore and tax years for 2018 through 2022 are still open for examination in Singapore.

Significant estimates — recognition of deferred tax assets

Deferred tax assets are recognized only to the extent that it is probable that the associated deductions will be available for use against future profits and that there will be sufficient future taxable profit available against which the temporary differences can be utilized, provided the asset can be reliably quantified. In estimating future taxable profit, management use "base case" approved forecasts which incorporate a number of assumptions, including a prudent level of future uncontracted revenue in the forecast period. In arriving at a judgment in relation to the recognition of deferred tax assets, management considers the regulations applicable to tax and advice on their interpretation. Future taxable income may be higher or lower than estimates made when determining whether it is appropriate to record a tax asset and the amount to be recorded. Furthermore, changes in the legislative framework or applicable tax case law may result in management reassessing the recognition of deferred tax assets in future periods.

At March 31, 2023 and 2022, there is an unrecognized deferred tax asset from net operating losses of \$979,448 and \$569,585, respectively.

The net operating losses in China can be carried forward up to five years from the year subsequent to the year in which the loss was incurred. Loss carryback is not permitted.

The net operating losses in Singapore may be carried forward indefinitely in general, subject to compliance with a shareholding test. Losses and unutilized capital allowances may be carried back for one year, subject to a cap of SGD \$100,000 and compliance with the shareholding test.

Uncertain Tax Positions

The Company did not have significant unrecognized uncertain tax positions, or any unrecognized liabilities, interest or penalties associated with unrecognized tax benefit as of and for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022.

	Year Ended Mar	ch 31,
	2023	2022
(Loss)/profit for the year attributable to Virax	(5,457,494)	(1,708,827)
Basic (loss)/earnings per share attributable to Virax - Ordinary Shares	(0.51)	(0.18)
Diluted (loss)/earnings per share attributable to Virax – Ordinary Shares	(0.51)	(0.18)

Basic (loss)/earnings per share is calculated by dividing the (loss)/profit for the year by the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the financial year.

Diluted (loss)/earnings per share

Diluted (loss)/earnings per share is calculated by adjusting the weighted average number of ordinary shares in issue during the year to assume conversion of all dilutive potential ordinary shares. The Company's basic and dilutive loss per share as of March 31, 2023 and 2022 are as follows:

	As of March	As of March 31,		
	2023 2022			
Weighted average number of ordinary shares used in basic income per share (Ordinary shares)	10,629,835	9,563,260		
Weighted average number of ordinary shares and potential ordinary shares used as the denominator in calculating diluted (loss)/earnings per share ⁽¹⁾	10,629,835	9,563,260		

(1)For the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, potential ordinary shares are anti-dilutive, as their inclusion in the diluted loss per share calculation would reduce the loss per share, and hence have been excluded.

Note 7 — Cash and cash equivalents

	As of Marc	As of March 31,			
	2023	2022			
Cash at bank	9,352,538	21,756			

Cash and cash equivalents for the purposes of the consolidated statement of cash flows are as above. There are no cash equivalents as of March 31, 2023 and 2022.

Note 8 — Inventories

	As of March 31,		
	2023	2022	
Finished goods	20,951	30,951	
Inventory write down	(20,951)	(10,000)	
Inventory, net		20,951	



Note 9 — Prepaid Expenses and Deposits

	As of March 31,		
	2023	2022	
Prepaid directors and officers insurance	162,500	—	
Prepaid Nasdaq fee	35,250	_	
Prepaid vendor products	24,095	—	
Deposits	18,043	5,999	
Prepaid software subscription	10,373	—	
Other	31,214	_	
Prepaid expenses and deposits	281,475	5,999	

Note 10 — Note Payable

On July 1, 2022, the Company entered into a note payable with a third party for the purpose of financing its Directors and Officers insurance policy. The unsecured loan at inception was \$487,500 for a period of ten months with a 2.5% fixed interest rate. The balance of the note payable at March 31, 2023 is \$146,250. There was no note payable at March 31, 2022.

Note 11 — Stockholder's equity

On June 19, 2022, the Company underwent a shareholding restructuring whereby the Company's dual class share capital was amended to a single class of Ordinary Shares where 6,943,759 Class B shares were converted to 6,943,759 Class A ordinary shares, and all of the Class A ordinary shares was then re-designated as Ordinary Shares. The financial statements were prepared as if the share conversion happened retroactively.

Authorized

There are a total of 492,000,000 shares authorized. The holders of our Ordinary Shares are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our Board of Directors subject to the Companies Act and to our memorandum and articles of association.

Changes in the Share Capital of Virax Biolabs Group Limited

For the year ended March 31, 2022, the Company issued 346,356 ordinary shares valued at \$290,364 for services and issued 238,906 ordinary shares for a cash amount of \$519,613.

For the year ended March 31, 2022, the Company issued 172,532 ordinary shares for the settlement of related party payables amounting to \$452,861 and 37,735 ordinary shares for the conversion of \$100,000 of convertible debt.

For the year ended March 31, 2022, the Company entered into a Deed of Surrender with a shareholder relating to the balance of \$54,497 due to the Company which was settled by the transfer of 50,000 shares back into the Company's treasury.

For the year ended March 31, 2023, the Company issued 7,547 ordinary shares for services valued at \$2.65 per share.

For the year ended March 31, 2023, the Company issued 54,300 ordinary shares for settlement of a related party payable of \$149,428 valued at \$0.73 per share. The remaining \$109,570 contribution is a component of Reserves for the year ended March 31, 2023.

For the year ended March 31, 2023, the Company issued 86,191 ordinary shares from a cashless exercise of 108,675 warrants.

Initial Public Offering - On July 25, 2022, the Company consummated its IPO of 1,350,000 ordinary shares, par value \$0.0001 per share at a price of \$5.00 per share. The Company's Registration Statement on Form F-1 (File No. 333-263694) for the IPO, originally filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on March 18, 2022 (as amended, the "Registration Statement") was declared effective by the Commission on June 30, 2022. In addition, on July 25, 2022, Boustead Securities, LLC, as representative of several underwriters, exercised an over-allotment option (the "Option") in part to purchase 202,500 ordinary shares from the Company in connection with the IPO at a price of \$5.00 per Ordinary Share. The aggregate gross proceeds of our IPO were \$7,762,500. After subtracting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$543,375 and offering expenses of \$169,469, we received net proceeds of \$7,049,656.



November Private Placement - On November 8, 2022, the Company entered into the November SPA with the Purchaser for the November PIPE, pursuant to which the Company received gross proceeds of approximately \$3,844,500, before deducting placement agent fees and other offering expenses, in consideration of (i)1,165,000 Ordinary Shares; (b) 1,165,000 November Pre-Funded Warrants, and (iii) 3,495,000 November Ordinary Warrants at a combined purchase price of \$1.65 per Ordinary Share and one and a half November Ordinary Warrant, or approximately \$1.65 per November Pre-Funded Warrant and one and a half November Ordinary Warrant (the "November Offering"). The Company has agreed to issue to the Purchaser unregistered warrants to purchase up to 3,495,000 ordinary shares (the "November Ordinary Warrants"). On December 12, 2022, the November Pre-Funded Warrants were exercised in full for \$117 and the Company issued 1,165,000 Ordinary Shares to the Purchaser.

March Private Placement - On March 8, 2023, the Company entered into the March SPA with the same Purchaser for the March PIPE, pursuant to which the Company received gross proceeds of approximately \$4,000,000, before deducting placement agent fees and other offering expenses, in consideration of (i)1,500,000 Ordinary Shares; (b) pre-funded warrants to purchase 2,343,309 Ordinary Shares (the "March Pre-Funded Warrants"), (iii) series A preferred investment options to purchase up to 3,497,412 Ordinary Shares (the "Series A Preferred Investment Options"), and (iv) series B preferred investment options to purchase up to 3,843,309 Ordinary Shares (the "Series B Preferred Investment Options" collectively with the Series A Preferred Investment Options, the "Preferred Options") at a purchase price of \$1.04077 per Ordinary Share and associated Preferred Options and a purchase price of \$1.04067 per March Pre-Funded Warrants associated Preferred Options (the "March Offering"). In connection with the issuance of the Preferred Options, the 3,495,000 November Ordinary Warrants were cancelled. In addition, the Company issued warrants to purchase up to 269,032 Ordinary Shares at \$1.3010 per share to H.C. Wainwright & Co., placement agent of the Offering, or its assignee (the "Placement Agent Warrants"). On April 19, 2023, the March Pre-Funded Warrants were exercised in full and 2,343,309 Ordinary Shares were issued to the Purchaser. See Note 16.

As of March 31, 2023, the Company had 15,547,089 ordinary shares issued and outstanding.

Warrants

The following summarizes activity related to the Company's outstanding warrants for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022:

	Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price		Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	
At March 31, 2022	—		—	—	
Granted	14,721,737	\$	0.87	—	
Exercised	(1,273,675)		_	_	
Cancelled	(3,495,000)	\$	0.04	_	
At March 31, 2023	9,953,062	\$	1.73	6	
Warrants exercisable as of March 31, 2023	9,953,062	\$	1.73	6	

Stock-based Compensation

The Company adopted the 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2022 Plan") on March 15, 2022 and the 2023 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2023 Plan") on February 21, 2023, together, "the Plans". The Plans are intended to provide incentives which will attract and retain highly competent persons at all levels as employees of the Company, as well as independent contractors providing consulting or advisory services to the Company, by providing them opportunities to acquire the Company's common stock or to receive monetary payments based on the value of such shares pursuant to awards issued. The 2022 Plan permits the grant of options and shares for up to 2,500,000. As of March 31, 2023, approximately 107,418 shares are available for issuance under the 2022 Plan and 2,500,000 shares are available for issuance under the 2023 Plan.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to estimate the fair value of its stock option awards. The calculation of the fair value of the awards using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model is affected by the Company's stock price on the date of grant as well as assumptions regarding the following:

	As of March 31, 2023
Expected volatility	85.52% - 353.14%
Expected term	5 years
Risk-free interest rate	2.6% - 3.04%
Forfeiture rate	0.00%

The expected volatility was determined with reference to the historical volatility of the Company's stock. The Company uses historical data to estimate option exercise and employee termination within the valuation model. The expected term of options granted represents the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding. The risk-free interest rate for periods within the contractual life of the option is based on the U.S. Treasury rate in effect at the time of grant.

For the year ended March 31, 2023, the Company has issued stock options to purchase approximately 1,232,000 shares at an average price of \$4.86 with a fair value of \$4,143,859. For the year ended March 31, 2022, the Company did not issue any stock options. At March 31, 2023, there were stock options outstanding of 1,212,000 and no stock options exercisable.

For the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company recognized an expense of \$1,734,601 and \$0, respectively, of non-cash compensation expense (included in General and Administrative expense). Stock-based compensation expense is valued using the black-scholes method and accelerated vesting method as required in IFRS 2. For the year ended March 31, 2022, the stock-based compensation expenses represented shares issued for services.

A summary of the status of the Company's outstanding stock options as of March 31, 2023 and changes during the periods ending on that date is as follows:

Options	Shares	Exe	rcise Price	-	rant Date air Value	Aggregate rinsic Value	Weighted Average Remaining Term (Years)
At March 31, 2022	—				—	_	_
Granted	1,232,000	\$	4.86	\$	3.36	\$ 4,143,859	10
Exercised	—		—			—	—
Forfeiture and cancelled	(20,000)	\$	5.00	\$	3.43	_	_
At March 31, 2023	1,212,000	\$	4.86	\$	3.36	\$ 4,075,259	9.32
Exercisable at March 31, 2023	_				_	_	_

Note 12 — Accounts payable and accrued liabilities

	As of March	As of March 31,			
	2023	2022			
Accounts payable	159,908	846,474			
Accrued bonuses	409,706	—			
Accrued payroll taxes	14,000	—			
Accrued liabilities	121,991	268,999			
Current accounts payable and accrued liabilities	705,605	1,115,473			

Amounts included in accounts payables

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities mainly consist of professional fees, legal fees, bonus accruals, and consulting services and to various vendors as of March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. During the year ended March 31, 2023, the Company settled an outstanding payable balance with a vendor wich resulted in a gain on debt extinguishment of \$294,383.

Note 13 — Deferred Revenue

	As of Mar	As of March 31,		
	2023	2022		
Deferred Revenue	38,250	_		
Total Deferred Revenue	38,250			

Deferred revenue is recorded when money is received in advance for our products that have not been fulfilled. For the year ended March 31, 2023, the Company recorded deferred revenue of \$38,250 for an order placed from a customer that had not been fulfilled. There was no deferred revenue recorded for the year ended March 31, 2022.

Note 14 — Commitments

Non-cancellable operating leases

The Company leases various offices and equipment under non-cancellable operating lease agreements. The Company has only short-term operating leases. The Company has entered into lease agreements for offices in China. On August 27, 2022, Logico Shanghai signed a one-year lease agreement in China from September 1, 2022 to August 31, 2023 with a monthly lease payment of \$2,811 (RMB 19,000) and a security deposit of \$5,875. As of March 31, 2023, there is one remaining lease agreement.

Commitments for minimum lease payments in relation to non-cancellable short-term leases are payable as follows:

	March 31, 2024
Fiscal year ending March 31, 2024	16,866
	16,866

Note 15 — Related party transactions

	As of Marc	As of March 31,		
	2023	2022		
Related Party Payables				
James Foster	89	101,167		
Cameron Lee Shaw	18,207	25,016		
Total Related Party Payables	18,296	126,183		

The Company has a payable to two of its Officers, James Foster and Cameron Shaw at March 31, 2023. This amount has subsequently been paid as of the date of this report. In addition, during the year ended March 31, 2023, a payable of \$149,433 to one of the Company's

officers was settled for 54,300 ordinary shares of the Company valued at \$0.73 per share. The remaining \$109,570 contribution is a component of Reserves for the year ended March 31, 2023.

For the year ended March 31, 2023 and 2022, accrued bonuses for related parties totaled \$389,800 and \$0, respectively.

Related party compensation for the Company's Officers and Directors for the years ended March 31, 2023 and 2022 are as follows:

	Year	Salary	Bonus	Option Awards (1)	Total
James Foster, Chief Executive Officer	2023	247,500	100,000	1,277,675	1,625,175
	2022	137,766	_	_	137,766
Cameron Shaw, Chief Operations Officer	2023	215,000	100,000	1,277,675	1,592,675
	2022	60,000	_	—	60,000
Dr. Tomasz George, Chief Scientific Officer	2023	144,000	50,000	257,250	451,250
	2022	166,275	—	—	166,275
Mark Ternouth, Chief Technical Officer	2023	90,000	—	315,560	405,560
	2022	42,163	—	_	42,163
Jason Davis, Chief Financial Officer	2023	237,500	—	686,000	923,500
	2022	—	—	—	—
Evan Norton, Independent Director	2023	27,500	—	68,600	96,100
	2022	—	—	—	—
Yair Erez, Independent Director	2023	27,500	—	68,600	96,100
	2022	—	—	—	—
Nelson Haight, Independent Director	2023	14,783	—	27,400	42,183
	2022	—	—	—	

⁽¹⁾ These amounts represent the aggregate grant fair value of stock options granted in the year ended March 31, 2023, calculated in accordance with IFRS 2 "Share-based payment". Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are discussed in Note 11.

Note 16 - Risk management overview

The Company has exposure to credit, liquidity and market risks from its use of financial instruments. This note provides information about the Company's exposure to each of these risk, the Company's objectives, policies and processes for measuring and managing risk. Further quantitative disclosures are included throughout these consolidated financial statements.

Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss to the Company if a counterparty to a financial instrument fails to meet its contractual obligations and arises principally from the Company's cash held with banks and other financial intermediaries.

The carrying amount of the cash represents the maximum credit exposure which amounted to \$9,352,538 and \$21,756 as at March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

The Company has assessed no significant increase in credit risk from initial recognition based on the availability of funds, the regulatory and economic environment of the financial intermediary. As a result, the loss allowance recognized during the period was limited to 12 months expected credit losses. Based on historical information, and adjusted for forward-looking expectations, the Company has assessed an insignificant loss allowance on this cash balance as at March 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Market risk

Market risk is the risk that changes in market conditions, such as commodity prices, foreign exchange rates, and interest rates, will affect the Company's net income or the value of financial instruments. The objective of market risk management is to manage and control market risk exposures within acceptable limits, while maximizing the Company's returns.

Foreign exchange risk

Foreign currency exchange rate risk is the risk that the fair value of future cash flows will fluctuate as a result of changes in foreign exchange rates. The Company does not currently use foreign exchange contracts to hedge its exposure to currency rate risk as management has determined that this risk is not significant at this point in time. As such, the Company's financial position and financial results may be adversely affected by the unfavorable fluctuations in currency exchange rates.

As at March 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company had the following monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies:

	As of March 31	As of March 31,		
	2023	2022		
	RMB	RMB		
Cash	16,667	172		
AP and Accrual Liabilities	(209,270)	(26,768)		
	As of March 31	As of March 31,		
	2023	2022		
	GBP	GBP		
Cash	2,421,553	—		
AP and Accrual Liabilities	(46,506)	—		
	As of March 31	As of March 31,		
	2023	2022		
	SGD	SGD		
Cash	63,141	904		
AP and Accrual Liabilities	(8,361)	_		

Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will encounter difficulty in meeting obligations associated with the financial liabilities. The Company's financial liabilities consist of trade payables and accrued liabilities of \$705,605 and \$1,115,473 and due to shareholder and related party payable of \$18,296 and \$129,941 as of March 31, 2023, and 2022, respectively. The Company had cash of \$9,352,538 and \$21,756 as of March 31, 2023, and 2022. The Company's policy is to review liquidity resources and ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet financial obligations as they become due. Further, the Company's management is responsible for ensuring funds exist and are readily accessible to support business opportunities as they arise.

Trade payables and accrued liabilities consist of invoices payable to trade suppliers for administration and professional expenditures. The Company processes invoices within a normal payment period. Trade payables have contractual maturities of less than 90 days.

Concentration risk

There was \$8,561 in revenue for the year ended March 31, 2023 and no revenue for the year ended March 31, 2022. For the year ended March 31, 2023, one customer accounted for 100% of the Company's revenue. There was no accounts receivable from this customer as of March 31, 2023, and 2022, respectively.

Note 17 — Subsequent Events

In April 2023, an aggregate of 2,343,309 of the Pre-Funded Warrants issued in connection with the March PIPE were exercised, at an exercise price of \$0.0001 per share, and the Company issued 2,303,309 Ordinary Shares in accordance with the exercise.

In April 2023, an aggregate of 1,152,000 stock options were cancelled and 1,152,000 new stock options were granted with a strike price of \$0.60 and vesting periods of one and two years among the new stock options. As such, the cancellation and subsequent stock grants will be treated as a modification of stock options, which will occur in Q1 of fiscal year ended March 31, 2024. In addition to the modification of existing stock options, new grants totaling 1,770,000 stock options were granted to the employees and directors of the Company with a strike price of \$0.60 and vesting periods of two and three years among these stock options.
List of Subsidiaries of the Registrant

Subsidiary	Place of Incorporation	
Virax Biolabs (UK) Limited	United Kingdom	
Virax Biolabs Limited	Hong Kong	
Virax Immune T-Cell Medical Device Company Limited	Hong Kong	
Virax Biolabs Pte. Limited	Singapore	
Logico Bioproducts Corp.	British Virgin Islands	
Shanghai Xitu Consulting Co., Limited	PRC	
Virax Biolabs USA Management, Inc.	USA	

Virax Biolabs Group Limited. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan

Adopted by the Board of Directors: March 15, 2022 Approved by the Shareholders: March 15, 2022

Table Of Contents

		Page
1.	General.	1
2.	Shares Subject to the Plan.	1
3.	Eligibility and Limitations.	2
4.	Options.	2
5.	Awards Other Than Options.	5
6.	Adjustments upon Changes in Ordinary Shares; Other Corporate Events.	5
7.	Administration.	7
8.	Tax Withholding	9
9.	Miscellaneous.	9
10.	Covenants of the Company.	11
11.	Additional Rules for Awards Subject to Section 409a.	12
12.	Severability.	14
13.	Termination of the Plan.	14
14.	Definitions.	14
	i	

1. General.

(a) [Intentionally omitted].

(b) Plan Purpose. The Company, by means of the Plan, seeks to secure and retain the services of Employees, Directors and Consultants, to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate and to provide a means by which such persons may be given an opportunity to benefit from increases in value of the Ordinary Shares through the granting of Awards.

(c) Available Awards. The Plan provides for the grant of the following Awards: (i) Incentive Share Options; (ii) Non-statutory Share Options; (iii) Performance Awards; and (iv) Other Awards.

(d) Adoption Date; Effective Date. The Plan will come into existence on the Adoption Date, but no Award may be granted prior to the Effective Date.

2. Shares Subject to the Plan.

(a) Share Reserve. Subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 2(c) and any adjustments as necessary to implement any Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares that may be issued pursuant to Awards will not exceed 1,319,418 shares..

(b) Aggregate Incentive Share Option Limit. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 2(a) and subject to any adjustments as necessary to implement any Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number of Ordinary Shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Share Options is 1,319,418 shares.

(c) Share Reserve Operation.

(i) Limit Applies to Ordinary Shares Issued Pursuant to Awards. For clarity, the Share Reserve is a limit on the number of Ordinary Shares that may be issued pursuant to Awards and does not limit the granting of Awards, except that the Company will keep available at all times the number of Ordinary Shares reasonably required to satisfy its obligations to issue shares pursuant to such Awards. Shares may be issued in connection with a merger or acquisition as permitted by, as applicable, Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c), NYSE Listed Company Manual Section 303A.08, NYSE American Company Guide Section 711 or other applicable rule, and such issuance will not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan.

(ii) Actions that Do Not Constitute Issuance of Ordinary Shares and Do Not Reduce Share Reserve. The following actions do not result in an issuance of shares under the Plan and accordingly do not reduce the number of shares subject to the Share Reserve and available for issuance under the Plan: (1) the expiration or termination of any portion of an Award without the shares covered by such portion of the Award having been issued; (2) the settlement of any portion of an Award in cash (*i.e.*, the Participant receives cash rather than Ordinary Shares); (3) the withholding of shares that would otherwise be issued by the Company to satisfy the exercise, strike or purchase price of an Award; or (4) the withholding of shares that would otherwise be issued by the Company to satisfy a tax withholding obligation in connection with an Award.

(iii) Reversion of Previously Issued Ordinary Shares to Share Reserve. The following Ordinary Shares previously issued pursuant to an Award and accordingly initially deducted from the Share Reserve will be added back to the Share Reserve and again become available for issuance under the Plan: (1) any shares that are forfeited back to or repurchased by the Company because of a failure to meet a contingency or condition required for the vesting of such shares; (2) any shares that are reacquired by the Company to satisfy the exercise, strike or purchase price of an Award; and (3) any shares that are reacquired by the Company to satisfy a tax withholding obligation in connection with an Award.

1

3. Eligibility and Limitations.

(a) Eligible Award Recipients. Subject to the terms of the Plan, Employees, Directors and Consultants are eligible to receive Awards.

(b) Specific Award Limitations.

(i) Limitations on Incentive Share Option Recipients. Incentive Share Options may be granted only to Employees of the Company or a "parent corporation" or "subsidiary corporation" thereof (as such terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and (f) of the Code).

(ii) Incentive Share Option \$100,000 Limitation. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Ordinary Shares with respect to which Incentive Share Options are exercisable for the first time by any Optionholder during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds \$100,000 (or such other limit established in the Code) or otherwise does not comply with the rules governing Incentive Share Options, the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) or otherwise do not comply with such rules will be treated as Non-statutory Share Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Option Agreement(s).

(iii)[Intentionally Omitted].

(iv) Limitations on Non-statutory Share Options. Non-statutory Share Options may not be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants who are providing Continuous Service only to any "parent" of the Company (as such term is defined in Rule 405) unless the stock underlying such Awards is treated as "service recipient stock" under Section 409A because the Awards are granted pursuant to a corporate transaction (such as a spin off transaction) or unless such Awards otherwise comply with the distribution requirements of Section 409A.

(c) Aggregate Incentive Share Option Limit. The aggregate maximum number of Ordinary Shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Share Options is the number of shares specified in Section 2(b).

(d) Non-Employee Director Compensation Limit. The aggregate value of all compensation granted or paid, as applicable, to any individual for service as a Non-Employee Director with respect to any calendar year, including Awards granted and cash fees paid by the Company to such Non-Employee Director, will not exceed (i) \$750,000 in total value or (ii) in the event such Non-Employee Director is first appointed or elected to the Board during such calendar year, \$1,000,000 in total value, in each case calculating the value of any equity awards based on the grant date fair value of such equity awards for financial reporting purposes. The limitations in this Section 3(d) shall apply commencing with the first calendar year that begins following the Effective Date.

4. Options.

Each Option will have such terms and conditions as determined by the Board. Each Option will be designated in writing as an Incentive Share Option or Non-statutory Share Option at the time of grant; provided, however, that if an Option is not so designated, then such Option will be a Non-statutory Share Option, and the shares purchased upon exercise of each type of Option will be separately accounted for. The terms and conditions of separate Options need not be identical; provided, however, that each Option Agreement will conform (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the Award Agreement or otherwise) to the substance of each of the following provisions:

(a) Term. Subject to Section 3(b) regarding Ten Percent Shareholders or no Option will be exercisable after the expiration of ten years from the date of grant of such Award or such shorter period specified in the Award Agreement.

(b) Exercise or Strike Price. The exercise or strike price of each Option will not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant of such Award.

(c) Exercise Procedure and Payment of Exercise Price for Options. In order to exercise an Option, the Participant must provide notice of exercise to the Plan Administrator in accordance with the procedures specified in the Option Agreement or otherwise provided by the Company. The Board has the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to utilize a particular method of payment. The exercise price of an Option may be paid, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law and as determined by the Board, by one or more of the following methods of payment to the extent set forth in the Option Agreement:

2

(i) by cash or check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company;

(ii) pursuant to a "cashless exercise" program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the Ordinary Shares subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;

(iii) by a repurchase by the Company of Ordinary Shares that are already owned by the Participant free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, with a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise that does not exceed the exercise price, and the utilization of the repurchase price as the payment of the exercise price; provided that (1) at the time of exercise the Ordinary Shares is publicly traded, (2) any remaining balance of the exercise price not satisfied by such utilization is paid by the Participant in cash or other permitted form of payment, (3) such delivery would not violate any Applicable Law or agreement restricting the redemption of the Ordinary Shares, (4) any certificated shares are endorsed or accompanied by an executed assignment separate from certificate, and (5) such shares have been held by the Participant for any minimum period necessary to avoid adverse accounting treatment as a result of such delivery;

(iv) if the Option is a Non-statutory Share Option, by a "net exercise" arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise that does not exceed the exercise price, provided that (1) such shares used to pay the exercise price will not be exercisable thereafter, (2) the par value of the Ordinary Shares is paid by the Participant in cash, and (3) any remaining balance of the exercise price not satisfied by such net exercise is paid by the Participant in cash or other permitted form of payment; or

(v) in any other form of consideration that may be acceptable to the Board and permissible under Applicable Law.

(d) [intentionally omitted].

(e) Transferability. Options may not be transferred to third party financial institutions for value. The Board may impose such additional limitations on the transferability of an Option as it determines. In the absence of any such determination by the Board, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options will apply, provided that except as explicitly provided herein, an Option may not be transferred for consideration and *provided*, *further*, that if an Option is an Incentive Share Option, such Option may be deemed to be a Non-statutory Share Option as a result of such transfer:

(i) Restrictions on Transfer. An Option will not be transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and will be exercisable during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant; provided, however, that the Board may permit transfer of an Option in a manner that is not prohibited by applicable tax and securities laws upon the Participant's request, including to a trust if the Participant is considered to be the sole beneficial owner of such trust (as determined under Section 671 of the Code and applicable state law) while such Option is held in such trust, provided that the Participant and the trustee enter into a transfer and other agreements required by the Company.

(ii) Domestic Relations Orders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to the execution of transfer documentation in a format acceptable to the Company and subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, an Option may be transferred pursuant to a domestic relations order.

(f) Vesting. The Board may impose such restrictions on or conditions to the vesting and/or exercisability of an Option as determined by the Board. Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, vesting of Options will cease upon termination of the Participant's Continuous Service.

3

(g) Termination of Continuous Service for Cause. Except as explicitly otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, if a Participant's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Participant's Options will terminate and be forfeited immediately upon such termination of Continuous Service, and the Participant will be prohibited from exercising any portion (including any vested portion) of such Awards on and after the date of such termination of Continuous Service and the Participant will have no further right, title or interest in such forfeited Award, the Ordinary Shares subject to the forfeited Award, or any consideration in respect of the forfeited Award.

(h) Post-Termination Exercise Period Following Termination of Continuous Service for Reasons Other than Cause. Subject to Section 4(i), if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than for Cause, the Participant may exercise his or her Option to the extent vested, but only within the following period of time or, if applicable, such other period of time provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate; provided, however, that in no event may such Award be exercised after the expiration of its maximum term (as set forth in Section 4(a)):

(i) three months following the date of such termination if such termination is a termination without Cause (other than any termination due to the Participant's Disability or death);

(ii) 12 months following the date of such termination if such termination is due to the Participant's Disability;

(iii) 18 months following the date of such termination if such termination is due to the Participant's death; or

(iv) 18 months following the date of the Participant's death if such death occurs following the date of such termination but during the period such Award is otherwise exercisable (as provided in (i) or (ii) above).

Following the date of such termination, to the extent the Participant does not exercise such Award within the applicable Post-Termination Exercise Period (or, if earlier, prior to the expiration of the maximum term of such Award), such unexercised portion of the Award will terminate, and the Participant will have no further right, title or interest in the terminated Award, the Ordinary Shares subject to the terminated Award, or any consideration in respect of the terminated Award.

(i) Restrictions on Exercise; Extension of Exercisability. A Participant may not exercise an Option at any time that the issuance of Ordinary Shares upon such exercise would violate Applicable Law. Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than for Cause and, at any time during the last thirty days of the applicable Post-Termination Exercise Period: (i) the exercise of the Participant's Option or SAR would be prohibited solely because the issuance of Ordinary Shares upon such exercise would violate Applicable Law, or (ii) the immediate sale of any Ordinary Shares issued upon such exercise would violate the Company's Trading Policy, then the applicable Post-Termination Exercise Period will be extended to the last day of the calendar month that commences following the date the Award would otherwise expire, with an additional extension of the exercise period to the last day of the next calendar month to apply if any of the foregoing restrictions apply at any time during such extended exercise period, generally without

limitation as to the maximum permitted number of extensions); provided, however, that in no event may such Award be exercised after the expiration of its maximum term (as set forth in Section 4(a)).

(j) Non-Exempt Employees. No Option, whether or not vested, granted to an Employee who is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, will be first exercisable for any Ordinary Shares until at least six months following the date of grant of such Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in accordance with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, any vested portion of such Award may be exercised earlier than six months following the date of grant of such Award in the event of (i) such Participant's death or Disability, (ii) a Corporate Transaction in which such Award is not assumed, continued or substituted, (iii) a Change in Control, or (iv) such Participant's retirement (as such term may be defined in the Award Agreement or another applicable agreement or, in the absence of any such definition, in accordance with the Company's then current employment policies and guidelines). This Section 4(j) is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay.

4

(k) Whole Shares. Options may be exercised only with respect to whole Ordinary Shares or their equivalents.

5. Awards Other Than Options.

(a) Performance Awards. With respect to any Performance Award, the length of any Performance Period, the Performance Goals to be achieved during the Performance Period, the other terms and conditions of such Award, and the measure of whether and to what degree such Performance Goals have been attained will be determined by the Board.

(b) Other Awards. Other forms of Awards valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, Ordinary Shares, including the appreciation in value thereof (e.g., options or stock rights with an exercise price or strike price less than 100% of the Fair Market Value at the time of grant) may be granted either alone or in addition to Awards provided for under Section 4 and the preceding provisions of this Section 5. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board will have sole and complete discretion to determine the persons to whom and the time or times at which such Other Awards will be granted, the number of Ordinary Shares (or the cash equivalent thereof) to be granted pursuant to such Other Awards and all other terms and conditions of such Other Awards.

6. Adjustments upon Changes in Ordinary Shares; Other Corporate Events.

(a) Capitalization Adjustments. In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board shall appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of Ordinary Shares subject to the Plan and the maximum number of shares by which the Share Reserve may annually increase pursuant to Section 2(a); (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Share Options pursuant to Section 2(a); and (iii) the class(es) and number of securities and exercise price, strike price or purchase price of Ordinary Shares subject to outstanding Awards. The Board shall make such adjustments, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no fractional shares or rights for fractional Ordinary Shares shall be created in order to implement any Capitalization Adjustment. The Board shall determine an appropriate equivalent benefit, if any, for any fractional shares or rights to fractional shares that might be created by the adjustments referred to in the preceding provisions of this Section.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, all outstanding Awards (other than Awards consisting of vested and outstanding Ordinary Shares not subject to a forfeiture condition or the Company's right of repurchase) will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the Ordinary Shares subject to the Company's repurchase rights or subject to a forfeiture condition may be repurchased or reacquired by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Award is providing Continuous Service, provided, however, that the Board may determine to cause some or all Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.

(c) Corporate Transaction. The following provisions will apply to Awards in the event of a Corporate Transaction unless otherwise provided in the instrument evidencing the Award or any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board at the time of grant of an Award.

(i) Awards May Be Assumed. In the event of a Corporate Transaction, any surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) may assume or continue any or all Awards outstanding under the Plan or may substitute similar awards for Awards outstanding under the Plan (including but not limited to, awards to acquire the same consideration paid to the shareholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction), and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Ordinary Shares issued pursuant to Awards may be assigned by the Company to the successor of the Company

(or the successor's parent company, if any), in connection with such Corporate Transaction. A surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or its parent) may choose to assume or continue only a portion of an Award or substitute a similar award for only a portion of an Award, or may choose to assume or continue the Awards held by some, but not all Participants. The terms of any assumption, continuation or substitution will be set by the Board.

5

(ii) Awards Held by Current Participants. In the event of a Corporate Transaction in which the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue such outstanding Awards or substitute similar awards for such outstanding Awards, then with respect to Awards that have not been assumed, continued or substituted and that are held by Participants whose Continuous Service has not terminated prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction (referred to as the "*Current Participants*"), the vesting of such Awards (and, with respect to Options, the time when such Awards may be exercised) will be accelerated in full to a date prior to the effective time of such Corporate Transaction (contingent upon the effectiveness of the Corporate Transaction) as the Board determines (or, if the Board does not determine such a date, to the date that is five (5) days prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to such Awards will lapse (contingent upon the effectiveness of the Corporate Transaction). With respect to the vesting of Performance Awards that will accelerate upon the occurrence of a Corporate Transaction to this subsection (ii) and that have multiple vesting levels depending on the level of performance, unless otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or unless otherwise provided by the Board, the vesting of a Corporate Transaction pursuant to this subsection (ii) and are settled in the form of a cash payment, such cash payment will be made no later than 30 days following the occurrence of the Corporate Transaction.

(iii) Awards Held by Persons other than Current Participants. In the event of a Corporate Transaction in which the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue such outstanding Awards or substitute similar awards for such outstanding Awards, then with respect to Awards that have not been assumed, continued or substituted and that are held by persons other than Current Participants, such Awards will terminate if not exercised (if applicable) prior to the occurrence of the Corporate Transaction; provided, however, that any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to such Awards will not terminate and may continue to be exercised notwithstanding the Corporate Transaction.

(iv) Payment for Awards in Lieu of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event an Award will terminate if not exercised prior to the effective time of a Corporate Transaction, the Board may provide, in its sole discretion, that the holder of such Award may not exercise such Award but will receive a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board, equal in value, at the effective time, to the excess, if any, of (1) the value of the property the Participant would have received upon the exercise of the Award (including, at the discretion of the Board, any unvested portion of such Award), over (2) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise.

(d) Appointment of Shareholder Representative. As a condition to the receipt of an Award under this Plan, a Participant will be deemed to have agreed that the Award will be subject to the terms of any agreement governing a Corporate Transaction involving the Company, including, without limitation, a provision for the appointment of a shareholder representative that is authorized to act on the Participant's behalf with respect to any escrow, indemnities and any contingent consideration.

(e) No Restriction on Right to Undertake Transactions. The grant of any Award under the Plan and the issuance of shares pursuant to any Award does not affect or restrict in any way the right or power of the Company or the shareholders of the Company to make or authorize any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the Company's capital structure or its business, any merger or consolidation of the Company, any issue of shares or of options, rights or options to purchase shares or of bonds, debentures, preferred or prior preference shares whose rights are superior to or affect the Ordinary Shares or the rights thereof or which are convertible into or exchangeable for Ordinary Shares, or the dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or any sale or transfer of all or any part of its assets or business, or any other corporate act or proceeding, whether of a similar character or otherwise.

6

7. Administration.

(a) Administration by Board. The Board will administer the Plan unless and until the Board delegates administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees, as provided in subsection (c) below.

(b) Powers of Board. The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To determine from time to time (1) which of the persons eligible under the Plan will be granted Awards; (2) when and how each Award will be granted; (3) what type or combination of types of Award will be granted; (4) the provisions of each Award granted (which need not be identical), including the time or times when a person will be permitted to receive an issuance of Ordinary Shares or other payment pursuant to an Award; (5) the number of Ordinary Shares or cash equivalent with respect to which an Award will be granted to each such person; (6) the Fair Market Value applicable to an Award; and (7) the terms of any Performance Award that is not valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, the Ordinary Shares, including the amount of cash payment or other property that may be earned and the timing of payment.

(ii) To construe and interpret the Plan and Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for its administration. The Board, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Award Agreement, in a manner and to the extent it deems necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Award fully effective.

(iii) To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Awards granted under it.

(iv) To accelerate the time at which an Award may first be exercised or the time during which an Award or any part thereof will vest, notwithstanding the provisions in the Award Agreement stating the time at which it may first be exercised or the time during which it will vest.

(v) To prohibit the exercise of any Option or other exercisable Award during a period of up to 30 days prior to the consummation of any pending share dividend, share subdivision, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or other distribution (other than normal cash dividends) of Company assets to shareholders, or any other change affecting the Ordinary Shares or the share price of the Ordinary Shares including any Corporate Transaction, for reasons of administrative convenience.

(vi) To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Suspension or termination of the Plan will not Materially Impair rights and obligations under any Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant.

(vii) To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable; provided, however, that shareholder approval will be required for any amendment to the extent required by Applicable Law. Except as provided above, rights under any Award granted before amendment of the Plan will not be Materially Impaired by any amendment of the Plan unless (1) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (2) such Participant consents in writing.

(viii) To submit any amendment to the Plan for shareholder approval.

(ix) To approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable to the Participant than previously provided in the Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; *provided however*, that, a Participant's rights under any Award will not be Materially Impaired by any such amendment unless (1) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (2) such Participant consents in writing.

7

(x) Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan or Awards.

(xi) To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit and facilitate participation in the Plan by, or take advantage of specific tax treatment for Awards granted to, Employees, Directors or Consultants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States (provided that Board approval will not be necessary for immaterial modifications to the Plan or any Award Agreement to ensure or facilitate compliance with the laws of the relevant foreign jurisdiction).

(xii) To effect, at any time and from time to time, subject to the consent of any Participant whose Award is Materially Impaired by such action, (1) the reduction of the exercise price (or strike price) of any outstanding Option; (2) the cancellation of any outstanding Option and the grant in substitution therefor of (A) a new Option or Other Award, under the Plan or another equity plan of the Company, covering the same or a different number of Ordinary Shares, (B) cash and/or (C) other valuable consideration (as determined by the Board); or (3) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.

(c) Delegation to Committee.

(i) General. The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan is delegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore

possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to another Committee or a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee), subject, however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as may be adopted from time to time by the Board. Each Committee may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with Committee or subcommittee to which it has delegated its authority hereunder and may, at any time, revest in such Committee some or all of the powers previously delegated. The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with any Committee and may, at any time, revest in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.

(ii) Rule 16b-3 Compliance. To the extent an Award is intended to qualify for the exemption from Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act that is available under Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act, the Award will be granted by the Board or a Committee that consists solely of two or more Non-Employee Directors, as determined under Rule 16b-3(b)(3) of the Exchange Act and thereafter any action establishing or modifying the terms of the Award will be approved by the Board or a Committee meeting such requirements to the extent necessary for such exemption to remain available.

(d) Effect of Board's Decision. All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board or any Committee in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

(e) Delegation to an Officer. The Board or any Committee may delegate to one or more Officers the authority to do one or both of the following (i) designate Employees who are not Officers to be recipients of Options (and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, other types of Awards) and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the terms thereof, and (ii) determine the number of Ordinary Shares to be subject to such Awards granted to such Employees; provided, however, that the resolutions or charter adopted by the Board or any Committee evidencing such delegation will specify the total number of Ordinary Shares that may be subject to the Awards granted by such Officer and that such Officer may not grant an Award to himself or herself. Any such Awards will be granted on the applicable form of Award Agreement most recently approved for use by the Board or the Committee, unless otherwise provided in the resolutions approving the delegation authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, neither the Board nor any Committee may delegate to an Officer who is acting solely in the capacity of an Officer (and not also as a Director) the authority to determine the Fair Market Value.

8

8. Tax withholding

(a) Withholding Authorization. As a condition to acceptance of any Award under the Plan, a Participant authorizes withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to such Participant, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including), any sums required to satisfy any U.S. federal, state, local and/or foreign tax or social insurance contribution withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise, vesting or settlement of such Award, as applicable. Accordingly, a Participant may not be able to exercise an Award even though the Award is vested, and the Company shall have no obligation to issue of Ordinary Shares subject to an Award, unless and until such obligations are satisfied.

(b) Satisfaction of Withholding Obligation. To the extent permitted by the terms of an Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy any U.S. federal, state, local and/or foreign tax or social insurance withholding obligation relating to an Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding Ordinary Shares from the Ordinary Shares issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Award; (iii) withholding cash from an Award settled in cash; (iv) withholding payment from any amounts otherwise payable to the Participant; (v) by allowing a Participant to effectuate a "cashless exercise" pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board; or (vi) by such other method as may be set forth in the Award Agreement.

(c) No Obligation to Notify or Minimize Taxes; No Liability to Claims. Except as required by Applicable Law the Company has no duty or obligation to any Participant to advise such holder as to the time or manner of exercising such Award. Furthermore, the Company has no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of an Award or a possible period in which the Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of an Award to the holder of such Award and will not be liable to any holder of an Award for any adverse tax consequences to such holder in connection with an Award. As a condition to accepting an Award under the Plan, each Participant (i) agrees to not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from such Award or other Company compensation and (ii) acknowledges that such Participant was advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, financial and other legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of the Award and has either done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so. Additionally, each Participant acknowledges any Option granted under the Plan is exempt from Section 409A only if the exercise or strike price is at least equal to the "fair market value" of the Ordinary Shares on the date of grant as determined by the Internal Revenue Service and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the Award. Additionally, as a condition to accepting an Option granted under the Plan, each Participant agrees not make any claim against the Company agrees not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers,

Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that such exercise price or strike price is less than the "fair market value" of the Ordinary Shares on the date of grant as subsequently determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

(d) Withholding Indemnification. As a condition to accepting an Award under the Plan, in the event that the amount of the Company's and/or its Affiliate's withholding obligation in connection with such Award was greater than the amount actually withheld by the Company and/or its Affiliates, each Participant agrees to indemnify and hold the Company and/or its Affiliates harmless from any failure by the Company and/or its Affiliates to withhold the proper amount.

9. Miscellaneous.

(a) Source of Shares. The shares issuable under the Plan will be authorized but unissued or reacquired Ordinary Shares, including shares repurchased by the Company on the open market or otherwise (including Ordinary Shares designated and held by the Company as treasury shares).

(b) Use of Proceeds from Sales of Ordinary Shares. Proceeds from the sale of Ordinary Shares pursuant to Awards will constitute general funds of the Company.

(c) Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Awards. Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of an Award to any Participant will be deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant. In the event that the corporate records (e.g., Board consents, resolutions or minutes) documenting the corporate action approving the grant contain terms (e.g., exercise price, vesting schedule or number of shares) that are inconsistent with those in the Award Agreement or related grant documents, the corporate records will control and the Participant will have no legally binding right to the incorrect term in the Award Agreement or related grant documents.

9

(d) Shareholder Rights. No Participant will be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any Ordinary Shares subject to such Award unless and until (i) such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of the Award pursuant to its terms, if applicable, and (ii) the issuance of the Ordinary Shares subject to such Award is recorded in the register of members of the Company.

(e) No Employment or Other Service Rights. Nothing in the Plan, any Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or in connection with any Award granted pursuant thereto will confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Award was granted or affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate at will and without regard to any future vesting opportunity that a Participant may have with respect to any Award (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant's agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the memorandum and articles of association of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state or foreign jurisdiction in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be. Further, nothing in the Plan, any Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or in connection with any Award will constitute any promise or commitment by the Company or an Affiliate regarding the fact or nature of future positions, future work assignments, future compensation or any other term or condition of employment or service or confer any right or benefit under the Award or the Plan unless such right or benefit has specifically accrued under the terms of the Award Agreement and/or Plan.

(f) Change in Time Commitment. In the event a Participant's regular level of time commitment in the performance of his or her services for the Company and any Affiliates is reduced (for example, and without limitation, if the Participant is an Employee of the Company and the Employee has a change in status from a full-time Employee to a parttime Employee or takes an extended leave of absence) after the date of grant of any Award to the Participant, the Board may determine, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, to (i) make a corresponding reduction in the number of shares or cash amount subject to any portion of such Award that is scheduled to vest or become payable after the date of such change in time commitment, and (ii) in lieu of or in combination with such a reduction, extend the vesting or payment schedule applicable to such Award. In the event of any such reduction, the Participant will have no right with respect to any portion of the Award that is so reduced or extended.

(g) Execution of Additional Documents. As a condition to accepting an Award under the Plan, the Participant agrees to execute any additional documents or instruments necessary or desirable, as determined in the Plan Administrator's sole discretion, to carry out the purposes or intent of the Award, or facilitate compliance with securities and/or other regulatory requirements, in each case at the Plan Administrator's request.

(h) Electronic Delivery and Participation. Any reference herein or in an Award Agreement to a "written" agreement or document will include any agreement or document delivered electronically, filed publicly at www.sec.gov (or any successor website thereto) or posted on the Company's intranet (or other shared electronic medium controlled by the Company to which the Participant has access). By accepting any Award the Participant consents to receive documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through any on-line electronic system established and maintained by the Plan Administrator or another third party selected by the Plan Administrator. The form of delivery of any Ordinary Shares (e.g., a share certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) shall be determined by the Company.

(i) Clawback/Recovery. All Awards granted under the Plan will be subject to recoupment in accordance with any clawback policy that the Company is required to adopt pursuant to the listing standards of any national securities exchange or association on which the Company's securities are listed or as is otherwise required by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act or other Applicable Law and any clawback policy that the Company otherwise adopts, to the extent applicable and permissible under Applicable Law. In addition, the Board may impose such other clawback, recovery or recoupment provisions in an Award Agreement as the Board determines necessary or appropriate, including but not limited to a reacquisition right in respect of previously acquired Ordinary Shares or other cash or property upon the occurrence of Cause. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a Participant's right to voluntary terminate employment upon a "resignation for good reason," or for a "constructive termination" or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.

(j) Securities Law Compliance. A Participant will not be issued any shares in respect of an Award unless either (i) the shares are registered under the Securities Act; or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Each Award also must comply with other Applicable Law governing the Award, and a Participant will not receive such shares if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with Applicable Law.

(k) Transfer or Assignment of Awards; Issued Shares. Except as expressly provided in the Plan or the form of Award Agreement, Awards granted under the Plan may not be transferred or assigned by the Participant. After the vested shares subject to an Award have been issued, or in the case of similar awards, after the issued shares have vested, the holder of such shares is free to assign, hypothecate, donate, encumber or otherwise dispose of any interest in such shares provided that any such actions are in compliance with the provisions herein, the terms of the Trading Policy and Applicable Law.

(1) Effect on Other Employee Benefit Plans. The value of any Award granted under the Plan, as determined upon grant, vesting or settlement, shall not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, or other similar terms used when calculating any Participant's benefits under any employee benefit plan sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate, except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any of the Company's or any Affiliate's employee benefit plans.

(m) Deferrals. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Ordinary Shares or the payment of cash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Award may be deferred and may also establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals by will be made in accordance with the requirements of Section 409A.

(n) Section 409A. Unless otherwise expressly provided for in an Award Agreement, the Plan and Award Agreements will be interpreted to the greatest extent possible in a manner that makes the Plan and the Awards granted hereunder exempt from Section 409A, and, to the extent not so exempt, in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A. If the Board determines that any Award granted hereunder is not exempt from and is therefore subject to Section 409A, the Award Agreement evidencing such Award will incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code, and to the extent an Award Agreement is silent on terms necessary for compliance, such terms are hereby incorporated by reference into the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the constrary in this Plan (and unless the Award Agreement specifically provides otherwise), if the Ordinary Shares are publicly traded, and if a Participant holding an Award that constitutes "deferred compensation" under Section 409A without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) will be issued or paid before the date that is six months and one day following the date of such Participant's "separation from service" or, if earlier, the date of the Participant's definition or payment can be made in a manner that complies with Section 409A, and any amounts so deferred will be paid in a lump sum on the day after such six month period elapses, with the balance paid thereafter on the original schedule.

(o) Choice of law. This Plan and any controversy arising out of or relating to this Plan shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the Cayman Islands, without regard to conflict of law principles that would result in any application of any law other than the law of the Cayman Islands.

10. Covenants of the Company.

(a) Compliance with Law. The Company will seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency, as may be deemed to be necessary, having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Awards and to issue and sell Ordinary Shares upon exercise or vesting of the Awards; provided, however, that this undertaking will not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Award or any Ordinary Shares issued or issuable pursuant to any such Award. If, after reasonable efforts and at a reasonable cost, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary or advisable for the lawful issuance and sale of Ordinary Shares under the Plan, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Ordinary Shares upon exercise or vesting of such Awards unless and until such authority is obtained. A Participant is not eligible for the grant of an Award or the subsequent issuance of Ordinary Shares pursuant to the Award if such grant or issuance would be in violation of any Applicable Law.

```
11
```

11. Additional Rules for Awards Subject to Section 409A.

(a) Application. Unless the provisions of this Section of the Plan are expressly superseded by the provisions in the form of Award Agreement, the provisions of this Section shall apply and shall supersede anything to the contrary set forth in the Award Agreement for a Non-Exempt Award.

(b) Non-Exempt Awards Subject to Non-Exempt Severance Arrangements. To the extent a Non-Exempt Award is subject to Section 409A due to application of a Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement, the following provisions of this subsection (b) apply.

(i) If the Non-Exempt Award vests in the ordinary course during the Participant's Continuous Service in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Award Agreement, and does not accelerate vesting under the terms of a Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement, in no event will the shares be issued in respect of such Non-Exempt Award any later than the later of: (i) December 31st of the calendar year that includes the applicable vesting date, or (ii) the 60th day that follows the applicable vesting date.

(ii) If vesting of the Non-Exempt Award accelerates under the terms of a Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement in connection with the Participant's Separation from Service, and such vesting acceleration provisions were in effect as of the date of grant of the Non-Exempt Award and, therefore, are part of the terms of such Non-Exempt Award as of the date of grant, then the shares will be earlier issued in settlement of such Non-Exempt Award upon the Participant's Separation from Service in accordance with the terms of the Non-Exempt Award upon the Participant's Separation from Service. However, if at the time the shares would otherwise be issued the Participant is subject to the distribution limitations contained in Section 409A applicable to "specified employees," as defined in Section 409A(a) (2)(B)(i) of the Code, such shares shall not be issued before the date that is six months following the date of such Participant's Separation from Service, or, if earlier, the date of the Participant's death that occurs within such six month period.

(iii) If vesting of a Non-Exempt Award accelerates under the terms of a Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement in connection with a Participant's Separation from Service, and such vesting acceleration provisions were not in effect as of the date of grant of the Non-Exempt Award and, therefore, are not a part of the terms of such Non-Exempt Award on the date of grant, then such acceleration of vesting of the Non-Exempt Award shall not accelerate the issuance date of the shares, but the shares shall instead be issued on the same schedule as set forth in the Grant Notice as if they had vested in the ordinary course during the Participant's Continuous Service, notwithstanding the vesting acceleration of the Non-Exempt Award. Such issuance schedule is intended to satisfy the requirements of payment on a specified date or pursuant to a fixed schedule, as provided under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-3(a)(4).

(c) Treatment of Non-Exempt Awards Upon a Corporate Transaction for Employees and Consultants. The provisions of this subsection (c) shall apply and shall supersede anything to the contrary set forth in the Plan with respect to the permitted treatment of any Non-Exempt Award in connection with a Corporate Transaction if the Participant was either an Employee or Consultant upon the applicable date of grant of the Non-Exempt Award.

(i) Vested Non-Exempt Awards. The following provisions shall apply to any Vested Non-Exempt Award in connection with a Corporate Transaction:

(1) If the Corporate Transaction is also a Section 409A Change in Control then the Acquiring Entity may not assume, continue or substitute the Vested Non-Exempt Award. Upon the Section 409A Change in Control the settlement of the Vested Non-Exempt Award will automatically be accelerated and the shares will be immediately issued in respect of the Vested Non-Exempt Award. Alternatively, the Company may instead provide that the Participant will receive a cash settlement equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant upon the Section 409A Change in Control.

(2) If the Corporate Transaction is not also a Section 409A Change in Control, then the Acquiring Entity must either assume, continue or substitute each Vested Non-Exempt Award. The shares to be issued in respect of the Vested Non-Exempt Award shall be issued to the Participant by the Acquiring Entity on the same schedule that the shares would have been issued to the Participant if the Corporate Transaction had not occurred. In the Acquiring Entity's discretion, in lieu of an issuance of shares, the Acquiring Entity may instead substitute a cash payment on each applicable issuance date, equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant on such issuance dates, with the determination of the Fair Market Value of the shares made on the date of the Corporate Transaction.

(ii) Unvested Non-Exempt Awards. The following provisions shall apply to any Unvested Non-Exempt Award unless otherwise determined by the Board pursuant to subsection (e) of this Section.

(1) In the event of a Corporate Transaction, the Acquiring Entity shall assume, continue or substitute any Unvested Non-Exempt Award. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, any Unvested Non-Exempt Award will remain subject to the same vesting and forfeiture restrictions that were applicable to the Award prior to the Corporate Transaction. The shares to be issued in respect of any Unvested Non-Exempt Award shall be issued to the Participant by the Acquiring Entity on the same schedule that the shares would have been issued to the Participant if the Corporate Transaction had not occurred. In the Acquiring Entity's discretion, in lieu of an issuance of shares, the Acquiring Entity may instead substitute a cash payment on each applicable issuance date, equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant on such issuance dates, with the determination of Fair Market Value of the shares made on the date of the Corporate Transaction.

(2) If the Acquiring Entity will not assume, substitute or continue any Unvested Non-Exempt Award in connection with a Corporate Transaction, then such Award shall automatically terminate and be forfeited upon the Corporate Transaction with no consideration payable to any Participant in respect of such forfeited Unvested Non-Exempt Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent permitted and in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A, the Board may in its discretion determine to elect to accelerate the vesting and settlement of the Unvested Non-Exempt Award upon the Corporate Transaction, or instead substitute a cash payment equal to the Fair Market Value of such shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant, as further provided in subsection (e)(ii) below. In the absence of such discretionary election by the Board, any Unvested Non-Exempt Award shall be forfeited without payment of any consideration to the affected Participants if the Acquiring Entity will not assume, substitute or continue the Unvested Non-Exempt Awards in connection with the Corporate Transaction.

(3) The foregoing treatment shall apply with respect to all Unvested Non-Exempt Awards upon any Corporate Transaction, and regardless of whether or not such Corporate Transaction is also a Section 409A Change in Control.

(d) Treatment of Non-Exempt Awards Upon a Corporate Transaction for Non-Employee Directors. The following provisions of this subsection (d) shall apply and shall supersede anything to the contrary that may be set forth in the Plan with respect to the permitted treatment of a Non-Exempt Director Award in connection with a Corporate Transaction.

(i) If the Corporate Transaction is also a Section 409A Change in Control then the Acquiring Entity may not assume, continue or substitute the Non-Exempt Director Award. Upon the Section 409A Change in Control the vesting and settlement of any Non-Exempt Director Award will automatically be accelerated and the shares will be immediately issued to the Participant in respect of the Non-Exempt Director Award. Alternatively, the Company may provide that the Participant will instead receive a cash settlement equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant upon the Section 409A Change in Control pursuant to the preceding provision.

13

(ii) If the Corporate Transaction is not also a Section 409A Change in Control, then the Acquiring Entity must either assume, continue or substitute the Non-Exempt Director Award. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, the Non-Exempt Director Award will remain subject to the same vesting and forfeiture restrictions that were applicable to the Award prior to the Corporate Transaction. The shares to be issued in respect of the Non-Exempt Director Award shall be issued to the Participant by the Acquiring Entity on the same schedule that the shares would have been issued to the Participant if the Corporate Transaction had not occurred. In the Acquiring Entity's discretion, in lieu of an issuance of shares, the Acquiring Entity may instead substitute a cash payment on each applicable issuance date, equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant on such issuance dates, with the determination of Fair Market Value made on the date of the Corporate Transaction.

12. Severability.

If all or any part of the Plan or any Award Agreement is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity shall not invalidate any portion of the Plan or such Award Agreement not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of the Plan or any Award Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

13. Termination of the Plan.

The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. No Incentive Share Options may be granted after the tenth anniversary of the earlier of: (i) the Adoption Date, or (ii) the date the Plan is approved by the Company's shareholders. No Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

14. Definitions.

As used in the Plan, the following definitions apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

(a) "Acquiring Entity" means the surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) in connection with a Corporate Transaction.

(b) "Adoption Date" means the date the Plan is first approved by the Board or Compensation Committee.

(c) "*Affiliate*" means, at the time of determination, any "parent" or "subsidiary" of the Company as such terms are defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act. The Board may determine the time or times at which "parent" or "subsidiary" status is determined within the foregoing definition.

(d) "Applicable Law" means shall mean any applicable securities, federal, state, foreign, material local or municipal or other law, statute, constitution, principle of common law, resolution, ordinance, code, edict, decree, rule, listing rule, regulation, judicial decision, ruling or requirement issued, enacted, adopted, promulgated, implemented or otherwise put into effect by or under the authority of any Governmental Body (including under the authority of any applicable self-regulating organization such as the Nasdaq Stock Market, New York Stock Exchange, or the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority).

(e) "Award" means any right to receive Ordinary Shares, cash or other property granted under the Plan (including an Incentive Share Option, a Non-statutory Share Option, a Performance Award or any Other Award).

(f) "Award Agreement" means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of an Award. The Award Agreement generally consists of the Grant Notice and the agreement containing the written summary of the general terms and conditions applicable to the Award and which is provided to a Participant along with the Grant Notice.

14

(g) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company (or its designee). Any decision or determination made by the Board shall be a decision or determination that is made in the sole discretion of the Board (or its designee), and such decision or determination shall be final and binding on all Participants.

(h) "Capitalization Adjustment" means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Ordinary Shares subject to the Plan or subject to any Award after the Effective Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, share dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, share split, share sub-division, share consolidation, reverse stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or any similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a Capitalization Adjustment.

(i) "Cause" has the meaning ascribed to such term in any written agreement between the Participant and the Company defining such term and, in the absence of such agreement, such term means, with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) such Participant's attempted commission of, or participation in, a fraud or act of dishonesty against the Company; (ii) such Participant's intentional, material violation of any contract or agreement between the Participant and the Company or of any statutory duty owed to the Company; (iii) such Participant's unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's confidential information or trade secrets; or (iv) such Participant's gross or willful misconduct. The determination that a termination of the Participant's Continuous Service is either for Cause or without Cause will be made by the Board with respect to Participants who are executive officers of the Company and by the Company's Chief Executive Officer with respect to Participants who are not executive officers of the Company.

Any determination by the Company that the Continuous Service of a Participant was terminated with or without Cause for the purposes of outstanding Awards held by such Participant will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or such Participant for any other purpose.

(j) "Change in Control" or "Change of Control" means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events; provided, however, to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal income tax consequences to the Participant in connection with an Award, also constitutes a Section 409A Change in Control:

(i) any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control shall not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company directly from the Company, (B) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person that acquires the Company's securities in a transaction or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities, or (C) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the *"Subject Person"*) exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control shall be deemed to occur;

(ii) there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the shareholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than 50% of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than 50% of the combined outstanding voting Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction;

15

(iii) there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by shareholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition; or

(iv) individuals who, on the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, are members of the Board (the "*Incumbent Board*") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board; provided, however, that if the appointment or election (or nomination for election) of any new Board member was approved or recommended by a majority vote of the members of the Incumbent Board then still in office, such new member shall, for purposes of this Plan, be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board.

Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Plan, (A) the term Change in Control shall not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company, and (B) the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant shall supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Awards subject to such agreement; provided, however, that if no definition of Change in Control or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition shall apply.

(k) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.

(1) "Committee" means the Compensation Committee and any other committee of Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board or Compensation Committee in accordance with the Plan.

(m) "Company" means Virax Biolabs Group Limited, a Cayman Islands exempted company.

(n) "Compensation Committee" means the Compensation Committee of the Board.

(o) "Consultant" means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is

compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, will not cause a Director to be considered a "Consultant" for purposes of the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a person is treated as a Consultant under this Plan only if a Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act is available to register either the offer or the sale of the Company's securities to such person.

(p) "Continuous Service" means that the Participant's service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Director or Consultant or a change in the Entity for which the Participant renders such service; provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant's service with the Company or an Affiliate, as determined by the Board, such Participant's Continuous Service will be considered to have terminated on the date such Entity ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. For example, a change in status from an Employee of the Company to a Consultant of an Affiliate or to a Director will not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company, in that party's sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service will be considered in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Board or chief executive officer, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave, or (ii) transfers between the Company, an Affiliate, or ther successors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence will be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in an Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company's leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law. In addition, to the extent required for exemption from or compliance with Section 409A, the determination of whether there has been a termination of Continuous Service will be construed, in a manner that is consistent with the definition of "separation from service" as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) (without regard to any alternative definition thereunder).

16

(q) "Corporate Transaction" means the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(ii) a sale or other disposition of at least 50% of the outstanding securities of the Company;

(iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or

(iv) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

(r) "Director" means a member of the Board.

(s) "determine" or "determined" means as determined by the Board or the Committee (or its designee) in its sole discretion.

(t) "Disability" means, with respect to a Participant, such Participant is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months, as provided in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.

(u) "Effective Date" means immediately prior to the IPO Date, provided this Plan is approved by the Company's shareholders prior to the IPO Date.

(v) "*Employee*" means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an "Employee" for purposes of the Plan.

(w) "Employer" means the Company or the Affiliate of the Company that employs the Participant.

(x) "Entity" means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.

(y) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(z) "Exchange Act Person" means any natural person, Entity or "group" (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that "Exchange Act Person" will not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to a registered public offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the shareholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of shares of the Company; or (v) any natural person, Entity or "group" (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the Effective Date, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities.

(aa) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, unless otherwise determined by the Board, the value of the Ordinary Shares (as determined on a per share or aggregate basis, as applicable) determined as follows:

(i) If the Ordinary Shares are listed on any established stock exchange or traded on any established market, the Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price for such Ordinary Shares as quoted on such exchange or market (or the exchange or market with the greatest volume of trading in the Ordinary Shares) on the date of determination, as reported in a source the Board deems reliable.

(ii) If there is no closing sales price for the Ordinary Shares on the date of determination, then the Fair Market Value will be the closing selling price on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.

(iii) In the absence of such markets for the Ordinary Shares, or if otherwise determined by the Board, the Fair Market Value will be determined by the Board in good faith and in a manner that complies with Sections 409A and 422 of the Code.

(bb) "Governmental Body" means any: (a) nation, state, commonwealth, province, territory, county, municipality, district or other jurisdiction of any nature; (b) federal, state, local, municipal, foreign or other government; (c) governmental or regulatory body, or quasi-governmental body of any nature (including any governmental division, department, administrative agency or bureau, commission, authority, instrumentality, official, ministry, fund, foundation, center, organization, unit, body or Entity and any court or other tribunal, and for the avoidance of doubt, any Tax authority) or other body exercising similar powers or authority; or (d) self-regulatory organization (including the Nasdaq Stock Market, New York Stock Exchange, and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority).

(cc) "Grant Notice" means the notice provided to a Participant that he or she has been granted an Award under the Plan and which includes the name of the Participant, the type of Award, the date of grant of the Award, number of Ordinary Shares subject to the Award or potential cash payment right, (if any), the vesting schedule for the Award (if any) and other key terms applicable to the Award.

(dd) "Incentive Share Option" means an option granted pursuant to Section 4 of the Plan that is intended to be, and qualifies as, an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

(ee) "*IPO Date*" means the date of the underwriting agreement between the Company and the underwriter(s) managing the initial public offering of the Ordinary Shares, pursuant to which the Ordinary Shares is priced for the initial public offering.

(ff) "Materially Impair" means any amendment to the terms of the Award that materially adversely affects the Participant's rights under the Award. A Participant's rights under an Award will not be deemed to have been Materially Impaired by any such amendment if the Board, in its sole discretion, determines that the amendment, taken as a whole, does not materially impair the Participant's rights. For example, the following types of amendments to the terms of an Award do not Materially Impair the Participant's rights under the Award: (i) imposition of reasonable restrictions on the minimum number of shares subject to an Option that may be exercised; (ii) to maintain the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Share Option under Section 422 of the Code; (iii) to change the terms of an Incentive Share Option in a manner that disqualifies, impairs or otherwise affects the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Share Option under Section 422 of the Code; (iv) to clarify the manner of exemption from, or to bring the Award into compliance with or qualify it for an exemption from, Section 409A; or (v) to comply with other Applicable Laws.

(gg) "Non-Employee Director" means a Director who either (i) is not a current employee or officer of the Company or an Affiliate, does not receive compensation, either directly or indirectly, from the Company or an Affiliate for services rendered as a consultant or in any capacity other than as a Director (except for an amount as to which disclosure would not be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act ("Regulation S-K")), does not possess an interest in any other transaction for which disclosure would be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K, and is not engaged in a business relationship for which disclosure would be required under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K, and is not engaged in a business relationship for which disclosure would be required pursuant to Item 404(b) of Regulation S-K; or (ii) is otherwise considered a "non-employee director" for purposes of Rule 16b-3.

(hh) "Non-Exempt Award" means any Award that is subject to, and not exempt from, Section 409A, including as the result of (i) a deferral of the issuance of the shares subject to the Award which is elected by the Participant or imposed by the Company, (ii) the terms of any Non-Exempt Severance Agreement.

(ii) "Non-Exempt Director Award" means a Non-Exempt Award granted to a Participant who was a Director but not an Employee on the applicable grant date.

(jj) "Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement" means a severance arrangement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company that provides for acceleration of vesting of an Award and issuance of the shares in respect of such Award upon the Participant's termination of employment or separation from service (as such term is defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(i) of the Code (and without regard to any alternative definition thereunder) ("Separation from Service") and such severance benefit does not satisfy the requirements for an exemption from application of Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(9) or otherwise.

(kk) "Non-statutory Share Option" means any option granted pursuant to Section 4 of the Plan that does not qualify as an Incentive Share Option.

(II) "Officer" means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

(mm) "Option" means an Incentive Share Option or a Non-statutory Share Option to purchase Ordinary Shares granted pursuant to the Plan.

(nn) "Option Agreement" means a written agreement between the Company and the Optionholder evidencing the terms and conditions of the Option grant. The Option Agreement includes the Grant Notice for the Option and the agreement containing the written summary of the general terms and conditions applicable to the Option and which is provided to a Participant along with the Grant Notice. Each Option Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(00) "Optionholder" means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Option.

(pp) "Ordinary Shares" means the Class A ordinary shares of the Company.

(qq) "Other Award" means an award based in whole or in part by reference to the Ordinary Shares which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5(c).

(rr) "Other Award Agreement" means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of an Other Award evidencing the terms and conditions of an Other Award grant. Each Other Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(ss) "Own," "Owned," "Owner," "Ownership" means that a person or Entity will be deemed to "Own," to have "Owned," to be the "Owner" of, or to have acquired "Ownership" of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.

(tt) "Participant" means an Employee, Director or Consultant to whom an Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Award.

19

(uu) "*Performance Award*" means an Award that may vest or may be exercised or a cash award that may vest or become earned and paid contingent upon the attainment during a Performance Period of certain Performance Goals and which is granted under the terms and conditions of Section 5(b) pursuant to such terms as are approved by the Board. In addition, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law and set forth in the applicable Award Agreement, the Board may determine that cash or other property may be used in payment of Performance Awards. Performance Awards that are settled in cash or other property are not required to be valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, the Ordinary Shares.

(vv) "Performance Criteria" means the one or more criteria that the Board will select for purposes of establishing the Performance Goals for a Performance Period. The Performance Criteria that will be used to establish such Performance Goals may be based on any measure of performance selected by the Board.

(ww) "Performance Goals" means, for a Performance Period, the one or more goals established by the Board for the Performance Period based upon the Performance Criteria. Performance Goals may be based on a Company-wide basis, with respect to one or more business units, divisions, Affiliates, or business segments, and in either absolute terms or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. Unless specified otherwise by the Board (i) in the Award Agreement at the time the Award is granted or (ii) in such other document setting forth the Performance Goals at the time the Performance Goals are established, the Board will appropriately make adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of Performance Goals for a Performance Period as follows: (1) to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (2) to exclude exchange rate effects; (3) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting principles; (4) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (5) to exclude the effects of items that are "unusual" in nature or occur "infrequently" as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; (6) to exclude the dilutive effects of acquisitions or joint ventures; (7) to assume that any business divested by the Company achieved performance objectives at targeted levels during the balance of a Performance Period following such divestiture; (8) to exclude the effect of any change in the outstanding ordinary shares of the Company by reason of any share dividend or split, share repurchase, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares or other similar corporate change, or any distributions to ordinary shareholders other than regular cash dividends; (9) to exclude the effects of stock based compensation and the award of bonuses under the Company's bonus plans; (10) to exclude costs incurred in connection with potential acquisitions or divestitures that are required to expense under generally accepted accounting principles; and (11) to exclude the goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges that are required to be recorded under generally accepted accounting principles. In addition, the Board retains the discretion to reduce or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment of Performance Goals and to define the manner of calculating the Performance Criteria it selects to use for such Performance Period. Partial achievement of the specified criteria may result in the payment or vesting corresponding to the degree of achievement as specified in the Award Agreement or the written terms of a Performance Cash Award.

(xx) "Performance Period" means the period of time selected by the Board over which the attainment of one or more Performance Goals will be measured for the purpose of determining a Participant's right to vesting or exercise of an Award. Performance Periods may be of varying and overlapping duration, at the sole discretion of the Board.

(yy) "Plan" means this Virax Biolabs Group Limited 2022 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time.

(zz) "Plan Administrator" means the person, persons, and/or third-party administrator designated by the Company to administer the day to day operations of the Plan and the Company's other equity incentive programs.

(aaa) "Post-Termination Exercise Period" means the period following termination of a Participant's Continuous Service within which an Option is exercisable, as specified in Section 4(h).

(bbb) "Prospectus" means the document containing the Plan information specified in Section 10(a) of the Securities Act.

(ccc) "Rule 16b-3" means Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect from time to time.

20

(ddd) "Rule 405" means Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act.

(eee) "Section 409A" means Section 409A of the Code and the regulations and other guidance thereunder.

(fff) "Section 409A Change in Control" means a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets, as provided in Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(v) of the Code and Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) (without regard to any alternative definition thereunder).

(ggg) "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(hhh) "Share Reserve" means the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan as set forth in Section 2(a).

(iii) "*Subsidiary*" means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than 50% of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation will have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency)

is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than 50%.

(jjj) "Ten Percent Shareholder" means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) shares possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of shares of the Company or any Affiliate.

(kkk) "Trading Policy" means the Company's policy permitting certain individuals to sell Company shares only during certain "window" periods and/or otherwise restricts the ability of certain individuals to transfer or encumber Company shares, as in effect from time to time.

(III) "Unvested Non-Exempt Award" means the portion of any Non-Exempt Award that had not vested in accordance with its terms upon or prior to the date of any Corporate Transaction.

(mmm) "Vested Non-Exempt Award" means the portion of any Non-Exempt Award that had vested in accordance with its terms upon or prior to the date of a Corporate Transaction.

21

Standard Stock Option Grant Package

Virax Biolabs Group Limited Share Option Grant Notice (2022 Equity Incentive Plan)

Virax Biolabs Group Limited (the "*Company*"), pursuant to its 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "*Plan*"), has granted to you ("*Optionholder*") an option to purchase the number of the Ordinary Shares set forth below (the "*Option*"). Your Option is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the Plan, and the Share Option Agreement and the Notice of Exercise, all of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein but defined in the Plan or the Share Option Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Share Option Agreement, as applicable.

Optionholder: Date of Grant: Vesting Commencement Date: Number of Ordinary Shares Subject to Option: Exercise Price (Per Share): Total Exercise Price: Expiration Date:

Type of Grant: [Incentive Share Option] OR [Non-statutory Share Option]*

Exercise and Subject to the Optionholder's Continuous Service through each applicable vesting date, the Option will vest as follows: Immediately.

Optionholder Acknowledgements: By your signature below or by electronic acceptance or authentication in a form authorized by the Company, you understand and agree that:

- The Option is governed by this Share Option Grant Notice, and the provisions of the Plan and the Share Option Agreement and the Notice of Exercise, all of which are made a part of this document. Unless otherwise provided in the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Share Option Agreement (together, the "*Option Agreement*") may not be modified, amended or revised except in a writing signed by you and a duly authorized officer of the Company.
- [If the Option is an Incentive Share Option, it (plus other outstanding Incentive Share Options granted to you) cannot be first *exercisable* for more than \$100,000 in value (measured by exercise price) in any calendar year. Any excess over \$100,000 is a Non-statutory Share Option.]*

- You consent to receive this Grant Notice, the Share Option Agreement, the Plan, the Prospectus and any other Plan-related documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.
- You have read and are familiar with the provisions of the Plan, the Share Option Agreement, the Notice of Exercise and the Prospectus. In the event of any conflict between the provisions in this Grant Notice, the Option Agreement, the Notice of Exercise, or the Prospectus and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.
- The Option Agreement sets forth the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding the acquisition of Ordinary Shares and supersedes all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations on that subject with the exception of other equity awards previously granted to you and any written employment agreement, offer letter, severance agreement, written severance plan or policy, or other written agreement between the Company and you in each case that specifies the terms that should govern this Option.
- * Please delete if the grantee is not a United States tax payer.
 - Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered will be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

OPTIONHOLDER:

VIRAX BIOLABS GROUP LIMITED

By:			
	Signature		Signature
Title:	Chief Executive Officer	Date:	
Date:			

ATTACHMENTS: Share Option Agreement, 2022 Equity Incentive Plan, Notice of Exercise

Standard Stock Option Grant Package

Attachment I

Share Option Agreement

Standard Stock Option Grant Package

VIRAX BIOLABS GROUP LIMITED 2022 Equity Incentive Plan

Share Option Agreement

As reflected by your Share Option Grant Notice ("*Grant Notice*"), Virax Biolabs Group Limited (the "*Company*") has granted you an option under its 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "*Plan*") to purchase a number of Ordinary Shares at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Notice (the "*Option*"). Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Grant Notice or the Plan shall

have the meanings set forth in the Grant Notice or Plan, as applicable. The terms of your Option as specified in the Grant Notice and this Stock Option Agreement constitute your Option Agreement.

The general terms and conditions applicable to your Option are as follows:

1. Governing Plan Document. Your Option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, including but not limited to the provisions in:

(a) Section 6 regarding the impact of a Capitalization Adjustment, dissolution, liquidation, or Corporate Transaction on your Option;

(b) Section 9(e) regarding the Company's retained rights to terminate your Continuous Service notwithstanding the grant of the Option; and

(c) Section 8 regarding the tax consequences of your Option.

Your Option is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the Option Agreement and the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall control.

2. Vesting. Subject to the provisions contained herein, your Option will vest as provided in your Grant Notice. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service.¹

3. Exercise.

(a) You may generally exercise the vested portion of your Option for whole Ordinary Shares at any time during its term by delivery of payment of the exercise price and applicable withholding taxes and other required documentation to the Plan Administrator in accordance with the exercise procedures established by the Plan Administrator, which may include an electronic submission. Please review Sections 4(i), 4(j) and 7(b)(v) of the Plan, which may restrict or prohibit your ability to exercise your Option during certain periods.

(b) To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, you may pay your Option exercise price as follows:

(i) cash, check, bank draft or money order;

(ii) subject to Company and/or Committee consent at the time of exercise, pursuant to a "cashless exercise" program as further described in Section 4(c)(ii) of the Plan if at the time of exercise the Ordinary Shares is publicly traded;

¹ Company to confirm whether to include double trigger vesting acceleration.

(iii) subject to Company and/or Committee consent at the time of exercise, by delivery (and repurchase by the Company) of previously owned Ordinary Shares as further described in Section 4(c)(iii) of the Plan; or

(iv) subject to Company and/or Committee consent at the time of exercise, if the Option is a Non-statutory Share Option, by a "net exercise" arrangement as further described in Section 4(c)(iv) of the Plan.

(c) By accepting your Option, you agree that you will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale with respect to any Ordinary Shares or other securities of the Company held by you, for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company will request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2241 or any successor or similar rules or regulation (the "*Lock-Up Period*"); *provided, however*, that nothing contained in this section will prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock-Up Period". You further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to your Ordinary Shares until the end of such period. You also agree that any transfere of any Ordinary Shares (or other securities) of the Company held by you will be bound by this Section

3(c). The underwriters of the Company's shares are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 3(c) and will have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.

4. Term. You may not exercise your Option before the commencement of its term or after its term expires. The term of your Option commences on the Date of Grant and expires upon the earliest of the following:

(a) immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;

(b) three months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause, Disability or death;

(c) 12 months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability;

(d) 18 months after your death if you die during your Continuous Service;

(e) immediately upon a Corporate Transaction if the Board has determined that the Option will terminate in connection with a Corporate Transaction,

(f) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; or

(g) the day before the 10th anniversary of the Date of Grant.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you die during the period provided in Section 4(b) or 4(c) above, the term of your Option shall not expire until the earlier of (i) 18 months after your death, (ii) upon any termination of the Option in connection with a Corporate Transaction, (iii) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice, or (iv) the day before the tenth anniversary of the Date of Grant. Additionally, the Post-Termination Exercise Period of your Option may be extended as provided in Section 4(i) of the Plan.

To obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Share Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the date of grant of your Option and ending on the day three months before the date of your Option's exercise, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or Disability. If the Company provides for the extended exercisability of your Option under certain circumstances for your benefit, your Option will not necessarily be treated as an Incentive Share Option if you exercise your Option more than three months after the date your employment terminates.

5. Withholding Obligations. As further provided in Section 8 of the Plan: (a) you may not exercise your Option unless the applicable tax withholding obligations are satisfied, and (b) at the time you exercise your Option, in whole or in part, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a "cashless exercise" pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise of your Option in accordance with the withholding procedures established by the Company. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your Option even though the Option is vested, and the Company shall have no obligation to issue Ordinary Shares subject to your Option, unless and until such obligations are satisfied. In the event that the amount of the Company's withholding obligation in connection with your Option was greater than the amount actually withheld by the Company, you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any failure by the Company to withhold the proper amount.

6. Incentive Share Option Disposition Requirement. If your Option is an Incentive Share Option, you must notify the Company in writing within 15 days after the date of any disposition of any of the Ordinary Shares issued upon exercise of your Option that occurs within two years after the date of your Option grant or within one year after such Ordinary Shares are transferred upon exercise of your Option.

7. Transferability. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4(e) of the Plan, your Option is not transferable, except by will or by the applicable laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you.

8. Corporate Transaction. Your Option is subject to the terms of any agreement governing a Corporate Transaction involving the Company, including, without limitation, a provision for the appointment of a shareholder representative that is authorized to act on your behalf with respect to any escrow, indemnities and any contingent consideration.

9. No Liability For Taxes. As a condition to accepting the Option, you hereby (a) agree to not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from the Option or other Company compensation

and (b) acknowledge that you were advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and other legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of the Option and have either done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so. Additionally, you acknowledge that the Option is exempt from Section 409A only if the exercise price is at least equal to the "fair market value" of the Ordinary Shares on the date of grant as determined by the Internal Revenue Service and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the Option. Additionally, as a condition to accepting the Option, you agree not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that such exercise is less than the "fair market value" of the Ordinary Shares on the date of grant as subsequently determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

10. Severability. If any part of this Option Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Option Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Option Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid will, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid

11. Other Documents. You hereby acknowledge receipt of or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company's Trading Policy.

12. Questions. If you have questions regarding these or any other terms and conditions applicable to your Option, including a summary of the applicable federal income tax consequences please see the Prospectus.

* * * *

Standard Stock Option Grant Package

Attachment II

2022 Equity Incentive Plan

Attachment III

Notice of Exercise

Standard Stock Option Grant Package

VIRAX BIOLABS GROUP LIMITED

(2022 Equity Incentive Plan)

Notice of Exercise

Virax Biolabs Group Limited Grand Cayman, KY1-9009

This constitutes notice to Virax Biolabs Group Limited (the "*Company*") that I elect to purchase the below number of Ordinary Shares of the Company (the "*Shares*") by exercising my Option for the price set forth below. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Notice of Exercise but defined in the Grant Notice, Option Agreement or 2022 Equity Incentive Plan (the "*Plan*") shall have the meanings set forth in the Grant Notice, Option Agreement or Plan, as applicable. Use of certain payment methods is subject to Company and/or Committee consent and certain additional requirements set forth in the Option Agreement and the Plan.

Type of option (check one):

Incentive \Box

Non-statutory \Box

Date of Exercise:

Date of Grant:

~

Number of Shares as to which Option is exercised:

~

. . ..

Certificates to be issued in name of:	
Total exercise price:	\$
Cash, check, bank draft or money order delivered herewith:	
Value of Shares delivered herewith:	\$
Regulation T Program (cashless exercise)	\$
Value of Shares pursuant to net exercise:	\$

By this exercise, I agree (i) to provide such additional documents as you may require pursuant to the terms of the Plan, (ii) to satisfy the tax withholding obligations, if any, relating to the exercise of this Option as set forth in the Option Agreement, and (iii) if this exercise relates to an incentive share option, to notify you in writing within 15 days after the date of any disposition of any of the Shares issued upon exercise of this Option that occurs within two years after the Date of Grant or within one year after such Shares are issued upon exercise of this Option.

I further agree that, if required by the Company (or a representative of the underwriters) in connection with the first underwritten registration of the offering of any securities of the Company under the Securities Act, I will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale with respect to any shares of Ordinary Shares or other securities of the Company for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company shall request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2241 or any successor or similar rule or regulation) (the "*Lock-Up Period*"). I further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to securities subject to the foregoing restrictions until the end of such period.

Very truly yours,

Name:

VIRAX BIOLABS GROUP LTD. 2023 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

ARTICLE I PURPOSE

The purpose of this Virax Biolabs Group Ltd. Equity Incentive Plan (the "<u>Plan</u>") is to benefit Virax Biolabs Group Ltd., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>") and its stockholders, by assisting the Company and its subsidiaries to attract, retain and provide incentives to key management employees, directors, and consultants of the Company and its Affiliates, and to align the interests of such service providers with those of the Company's stockholders. Accordingly, the Plan provides for the granting of Non-qualified Stock Options, Incentive Stock Options, Restricted Stock Awards, Restricted Stock Unit Awards, Stock Appreciation Rights, Performance Stock Awards, Performance Unit Awards, Unrestricted Stock Awards, Distribution Equivalent Rights or any combination of the foregoing.

ARTICLE II DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall be applicable throughout the Plan unless the context otherwise requires:

2.1"<u>Affiliate</u>" shall mean (i) any person or entity that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the Company and/or (ii) to the extent provided by the Committee, any person or entity in which the Company has a significant interest. The term "control" (including, with correlative meaning, the terms "controlled by" and "under common control with"), as applied to any person or entity, means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such person or entity, whether through the ownership of voting or other securities, by contract or otherwise.

2.2"<u>Award</u>" shall mean, individually or collectively, any Option, Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Unit Award, Performance Stock Award, Performance Unit Award, Stock Appreciation Right, Distribution Equivalent Right or Unrestricted Stock Award.

2.3"<u>Award Agreement</u>" shall mean a written agreement between the Company and the Holder with respect to an Award, setting forth the terms and conditions of the Award, as amended.

2.4"Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company.

2.5"Base Value" shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 14.2.

DOCPROPERTY "DocID" * MERGEFORMAT 23577433.2 240437-10001

2.6"<u>Cause</u>" shall mean (i) if the Holder is a party to an employment or service agreement with the Company or an Affiliate which agreement defines "Cause" (or a similar term), "<u>Cause</u>" shall have the same meaning as provided for in such agreement, or (ii) for a Holder who is not a party to such an agreement, "<u>Cause</u>" shall mean termination by the Company or an Affiliate of the employment (or other service relationship) of the Holder by reason of the Holder's (A) intentional failure to perform reasonably assigned duties, (B) dishonesty or willful misconduct in the performance of the Holder's duties, (C) involvement in a transaction which is materially adverse to the Company or an Affiliate, (D) breach of fiduciary duty involving personal profit, (E) willful violation of any law, rule, regulation or court order (other than misdemeanor traffic violations and misdemeanors not involving misuse or misappropriation of money or property), (F) commission of an act of fraud or intentional misappropriation or conversion of any asset or opportunity of the Company or an Affiliate, or (G) material breach of any provision of the Plan or the Holder's Award Agreement or any other written agreement between the Holder and the Company or an Affiliate, in each case as determined in good faith by the Board, the determination of which shall be final, conclusive and binding on all parties.

2.7"<u>Change of Control</u>" shall mean, except as otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, (i) for a Holder who is a party to an employment or consulting agreement with the Company or an Affiliate which agreement defines "Change of Control" (or a similar term), "<u>Change of Control</u>" shall have the same meaning as provided for in such agreement, or (ii) for a Holder who is not a party to such an agreement, "<u>Change of Control</u>" shall mean the satisfaction of any one or more of the following conditions (and the "Change of Control" shall be deemed to have occurred as of the first day that any one or more of the following conditions shall have been satisfied):

(a)Any person (as such term is used in paragraphs 13(d) and 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act, hereinafter in this definition, "<u>Person</u>"), other than the Company or an Affiliate or an employee benefit plan of the Company or an Affiliate, becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities;

(b)The closing of a merger, consolidation or other business combination (a "<u>Business Combination</u>") other than a Business Combination in which holders of the Shares immediately prior to the Business Combination have substantially the same proportionate ownership of the common stock or ordinary shares, as applicable, of the surviving corporation immediately after the Business Combination as immediately before;

(c)The closing of an agreement for the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets to any entity that is not an Affiliate;

(d)The approval by the holders of shares of Shares of a plan of complete liquidation of the Company, other than a merger of the Company into any subsidiary or a liquidation as a result of which persons who were stockholders of the Company

immediately prior to such liquidation have substantially the same proportionate ownership of shares of common stock or ordinary shares, as applicable, of the surviving corporation immediately after such liquidation as immediately before;

(e)Within any twenty-four (24) month period, the Incumbent Directors shall cease to constitute at least a majority of the Board or the board of directors of any successor to the Company; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that any director elected to the Board, or nominated for election, by a majority of the Incumbent Directors then still in office, shall be deemed to be an Incumbent Director for purposes of this paragraph (e), but excluding, for this purpose, any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of either an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of an individual, entity or "group" other than the Board (including, but not limited to, any such assumption that results from paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this definition).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, solely for the purpose of determining the timing of any payments pursuant to any Award constituting a "deferral of compensation" subject to Code Section 409A, a Change of Control shall be limited to a "change in the ownership of the Company," a "change in the effective control of the Company," or a "change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company" as such terms are defined in Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) of the U.S. Treasury Regulations.

2.8"<u>Code</u>" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any successor thereto. Reference in the Plan to any section of the Code shall be deemed to include any regulations or other interpretative guidance under such section, and any amendments or successor provisions to such section, regulations or guidance.

2.9"<u>Committee</u>" shall mean a committee comprised of two (2) or more members of the Board who are selected by the Board as provided in Section 4.1.

2.10 "Company" shall have the meaning given to such term in the introductory paragraph, including any successor thereto.

2.11"<u>Consultant</u>" shall mean any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, will not cause a Director to be considered a "Consultant" for purposes of the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a person is treated as a Consultant under this Plan only if a Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act is available to register either the offer or the sale of the Company's securities to such person.

2.12"<u>Director</u>" shall mean a member of the Board or a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate, in either case, who is not an Employee.

2.13"<u>Distribution Equivalent Right</u>" shall mean an Award granted under Article XIII of the Plan which entitles the Holder to receive bookkeeping credits, cash

payments and/or Share distributions equal in amount to the distributions that would have been made to the Holder had the Holder held a specified number of Shares during the period the Holder held the Distribution Equivalent Right.

2.14"<u>Distribution Equivalent Right Award Agreement</u>" shall mean a written agreement between the Company and a Holder with respect to a Distribution Equivalent Right Award.

2.15 "Effective Date" shall mean [•], 2023.

2.16"Employee" shall mean any employee, including any officer, of the Company or an Affiliate.

2.17" Exchange Act" shall mean the United States of America Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

2.18"<u>Fair Market Value</u>" shall mean, as of any date, the value of a share of Stock determined as follows:

(a)If the Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or a national market system, the per share closing sales price for shares of Stock (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported) as quoted on such exchange or system on the day of determination, as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Committee deems reliable;

(b)If the Stock is regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer but selling prices are not reported, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock will be the mean between the high bid and low asked per share prices for the Stock on the day of determination, as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Committee deems reliable; or

(c)In the absence of an established market for the Stock, the Fair Market Value will be determined in good faith by the Committee (acting on the advice of an Independent Third Party, should the Committee elect in its sole discretion to utilize an Independent Third Party for this purpose).

(d)Notwithstanding the foregoing, the determination of Fair Market Value in all cases shall be in accordance with the requirements set forth under Section 409A of the Code to the extent necessary for an Award to comply with, or be exempt from, Section 409A of the Code.

2.19"<u>Family Member</u>" of an individual shall mean any child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, spouse, former spouse, sibling, niece, nephew, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law or sister-in-law, including adoptive relationships, any person sharing the Holder's household (other than a tenant or employee of the Holder), a trust in which such persons have more than fifty percent (50%) of the beneficial interest, a foundation in which such persons (or the Holder) control the management of assets, and any other entity in which such persons (or the Holder) own more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting interests.

2.20"<u>Holder</u>" shall mean an Employee, Director or Consultant who has been granted an Award or any such individual's beneficiary, estate or representative, who has acquired such Award in accordance with the terms of the Plan, as applicable.

2.21 "Incentive Stock Option" shall mean an Option which is designated by the Committee as an "incentive stock option" and conforms to the applicable provisions of Section 422 of the Code.

2.22"<u>Incumbent Director</u>" shall mean, with respect to any period of time specified under the Plan for purposes of determining whether or not a Change of Control has occurred, the individuals who were members of the Board at the beginning of such period.

2.23"<u>Independent Third Party</u>" means an individual or entity independent of the Company having experience in providing investment banking or similar appraisal or valuation services and with expertise generally in the valuation of securities or other property for purposes of this Plan. The Committee may utilize one or more Independent Third Parties.

2.24"<u>Non-qualified Stock Option</u>" shall mean an Option which is not designated by the Committee as an Incentive Stock Option.

2.25"<u>Option</u>" shall mean an Award granted under Article VII of the Plan of an option to purchase Shares and shall include both Incentive Stock Options and Non-qualified Stock Options.

2.26"<u>Option Agreement</u>" shall mean a written agreement between the Company and a Holder with respect to an Option.

2.27"<u>Performance Criteria</u>" shall mean the criteria selected by the Committee for purposes of establishing the Performance Goal(s) for a Holder for a Performance Period.

2.28"<u>Performance Goals</u>" shall mean, for a Performance Period, the written goal or goals established by the Committee for the Performance Period based upon the Performance Criteria, which may be related to the performance of the Holder, the Company or an Affiliate.

2.29"<u>Performance Period</u>" shall mean one or more periods of time, which may be of varying and overlapping durations, selected by the Committee, over which the attainment of the Performance Goals shall be measured for purposes of determining a Holder's right to, and the payment of, a Performance Stock Award or a Performance Unit Award.

2.30"<u>Performance Stock Award</u>" or "<u>Performance Stock</u>" shall mean an Award granted under Article XII of the Plan under which, upon the satisfaction of predetermined Performance Goals, Shares are paid to the Holder.

2.31"<u>Performance Stock Agreement</u>" shall mean a written agreement between the Company and a Holder with respect to a Performance Stock Award.

2.32 "<u>Performance Unit Award</u>" or "<u>Performance Unit</u>" shall mean an Award granted under Article XI of the Plan under which, upon the satisfaction of predetermined Performance Goals, a cash payment shall be made to the Holder, based on the number of Units awarded to the Holder.

2.33"<u>Performance Unit Agreement</u>" shall mean a written agreement between the Company and a Holder with respect to a Performance Unit Award.

2.34"<u>Plan</u>" shall mean this Virax Biolabs Group Ltd. 2023 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time, together with each of the Award Agreements utilized hereunder.

2.35"<u>Restricted Stock Award</u>" and "<u>Restricted Stock</u>" shall mean an Award granted under Article VIII of the Plan of Shares, the transferability of which by the Holder is subject to Restrictions.

2.36"<u>Restricted Stock Agreement</u>" shall mean a written agreement between the Company and a Holder with respect to a Restricted Stock Award.

2.37"<u>Restricted Stock Unit Award</u>" and "<u>RSUs</u>" shall refer to an Award granted under Article X of the Plan under which, upon the satisfaction of predetermined individual service-related vesting requirements, a payment in cash or Shares shall be made to the Holder, based on the number of Units awarded to the Holder.

2.38"<u>Restricted Stock Unit Agreement</u>" shall mean a written agreement between the Company and a Holder with respect to a Restricted Stock Award.

2.39 "<u>Restriction Period</u>" shall mean the period of time for which Shares subject to a Restricted Stock Award shall be subject to Restrictions, as set forth in the applicable Restricted Stock Agreement.

2.40"<u>Restrictions</u>" shall mean the forfeiture, transfer and/or other restrictions applicable to Shares awarded to an Employee, Director or Consultant under the Plan pursuant to a Restricted Stock Award and set forth in a Restricted Stock Agreement.

2.41"<u>Rule 16b-3</u>" shall mean Rule 16b-3 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Exchange Act, as such may be amended from time to time, and any successor rule, regulation or statute fulfilling the same or a substantially similar function.

2.42"Shares" or "Stock" shall mean the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share.

2.43"<u>Stock Appreciation Right</u>" or "<u>SAR</u>" shall mean an Award granted under Article XIV of the Plan of a right, granted alone or in connection with a related Option, to 6 receive a payment equal to the increase in value of a specified number of Shares between the date of Award and the date of exercise.

2.44"Stock Appreciation Right Agreement" shall mean a written agreement between the Company and a Holder with respect to a Stock Appreciation Right.

2.45"<u>Tandem Stock Appreciation Right</u>" shall mean a Stock Appreciation Right granted in connection with a related Option, the exercise of some or all of which results in termination of the entitlement to purchase some or all of the Shares under the related Option, all as set forth in Article XIV.

2.46 "<u>Ten Percent Stockholder</u>" shall mean an Employee who, at the time an Option is granted to him or her, owns shares possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of shares of the Company or of any parent corporation or subsidiary corporation thereof (both as defined in Section 424 of the Code), within the meaning of Section 422(b)(6) of the Code.

2.47"<u>Termination of Service</u>" shall mean a termination of a Holder's employment with, or status as a Director or Consultant of, the Company or an Affiliate, as applicable, for any reason, including, without limitation, Total and Permanent Disability or death, except as provided in Section 6.4. In the event Termination of Service shall constitute a payment event with respect to any Award subject to Code Section 409A, Termination of Service shall only be deemed to occur upon a "separation from service" as such term is defined under Code Section 409A and applicable authorities.

2.48"<u>Total and Permanent Disability</u>" of an individual shall mean the inability of such individual to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

2.49"<u>Unit</u>" shall mean a bookkeeping unit, which represents such monetary amount as shall be designated by the Committee in each Performance Unit Agreement, or represents one Share for purposes of each Restricted Stock Unit Award.

2.50"<u>Unrestricted Stock Award</u>" shall mean an Award granted under Article IX of the Plan of Shares which are not subject to Restrictions.

2.51"<u>Unrestricted Stock Agreement</u>" shall mean a written agreement between the Company and a Holder with respect to an Unrestricted Stock Award.

ARTICLE III EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN

The Plan shall be effective as of the Effective Date, provided that the Plan is approved by the stockholders of the Company within twelve (12) months of such date.

ARTICLE IV ADMINISTRATION

4.1<u>Composition of Committee</u>. The Plan shall be administered by the Committee, which shall be appointed by the Board. If necessary, in the Board's discretion, to comply with Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act or relevant securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation service, the Committee shall consist solely of two (2) or more Directors who are each (i) "non-employee directors" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 and (ii) "independent" for purposes of any applicable listing requirements; If a member of the Committee shall be eligible to receive an Award under the Plan, such Committee member shall have no authority hereunder with respect to his or her own Award.

4.2<u>Powers</u>. Subject to the other provisions of the Plan, the Committee shall have the sole authority, in its discretion, to make all determinations under the Plan, including but not limited to (i) determining which Employees, Directors or Consultants shall receive an Award, (ii) the time or times when an Award shall be made (the date of grant of an Award shall be the date on which the Award is awarded by the Committee), (iii) what type of Award shall be granted, (iv) the term of an Award, (v) the date or dates on which an Award vests, (vi) the form of any payment to be made pursuant to an Award, (vii) the terms and conditions of an Award (including the forfeiture of the Award, and/or any financial gain, if the Holder of the Award violates any applicable restrictive covenant thereof), (viii) the Restrictions under a Restricted Stock Award, (ix) the number of Shares which may be issued under an Award, (x) Performance Goals applicable to any Award and certification of the achievement of such goals, and (xi) the waiver of any Restrictions or Performance Goals, subject in all cases to compliance with applicable laws. In making such determinations the Committee may take into account the nature of the services rendered by the respective Employees, Directors and Consultants, their present and potential contribution to the Company's (or the Affiliate's) success and such other factors as the Committee in its discretion may deem relevant.

4.3<u>Additional Powers</u>. The Committee shall have such additional powers as are delegated to it under the other provisions of the Plan. Subject to the express provisions of the Plan, the Committee is authorized to construe the Plan and the respective Award Agreements executed hereunder, to prescribe such rules and regulations relating to the Plan as it may deem advisable to carry out the intent of the Plan, to determine the terms, restrictions and provisions of each Award and to make all other determinations necessary or advisable for administering the Plan. The Committee may correct any defect or supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in any Award Agreement in the manner and to the extent the Committee shall deem necessary, appropriate or expedient to carry it into effect. The determinations of the Committee on the matters referred to in this Article IV shall be conclusive and binding on the Company and all Holders.

4.4<u>Committee Action</u>. Subject to compliance with all applicable laws, action by the Committee shall require the consent of a majority of the members of the Committee, expressed either orally at a meeting of the Committee or in writing in the
absence of a meeting. No member of the Committee shall have any liability for any good faith action, inaction or determination in connection with the Plan.

ARTICLE V

SHARES SUBJECT TO PLAN AND LIMITATIONS THEREON

5.1<u>Authorized Shares</u>. The Committee may from time to time grant Awards to one or more Employees, Directors and/or Consultants determined by it to be eligible for participation in the Plan in accordance with the provisions of Article VI. Subject to any adjustments as necessary pursuant to Article XV, the aggregate number of shares of Stock reserved and available for grant and issuance under the Plan is 3,000,000. In the event that (i) any Option or other Award granted hereunder is exercised through the tendering of Stock (either actually or by attestation) or by the withholding of Stock by the Company, or (ii) tax or deduction liabilities arising from such Option or other Award are satisfied by the tendering of Stock (either actually or by attestation) or by the withholding of Stock so tendered or withheld shall be added to the shares of Stock available for grant under the Plan on a one-for-one basis. Shares underlying Awards under this Plan that are forfeited, canceled, expire unexercised, or are settled in cash shall also be available again for issuance as Awards under the Plan.

5.2<u>Types of Shares</u>. The Shares to be issued pursuant to the grant or exercise of an Award may consist of authorized but unissued Shares, Shares purchased on the open market or Shares previously issued and outstanding and reacquired by the Company.

5.3<u>Aggregate Incentive Stock Option Limit.</u> Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 5.1, and subject to Article XV, the aggregate maximum number of shares of Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options is 2,500,000 shares.

ARTICLE VI

ELIGIBILITY AND TERMINATION OF SERVICE

6.1<u>Eligibility</u>. Awards made under the Plan may be granted solely to individuals who, at the time of grant, are Employees, Directors or Consultants. An Award may be granted on more than one occasion to the same Employee, Director or Consultant, and, subject to the limitations set forth in the Plan, such Award may include, a Non-qualified Stock Option, a Restricted Stock Award, a Restricted Stock Unit Award, an Unrestricted Stock Award, a Distribution Equivalent Right Award, a Performance Stock Award, a Performance Unit Award, a Stock Appreciation Right, a Tandem Stock Appreciation Right, or any combination thereof, and solely for Employees, an Incentive Stock Option.

6.2<u>Termination of Service</u>. Except to the extent inconsistent with the terms of the applicable Award Agreement and/or the provisions of Section 6.3 or 6.4, the

following terms and conditions shall apply with respect to a Holder's Termination of Service with the Company or an Affiliate, as applicable:

(a) The Holder's rights, if any, to exercise any then exercisable Options and/or Stock Appreciation Rights shall terminate:

(i)If such termination is for a reason other than the Holder's Total and Permanent Disability or death, ninety (90) days after the date of such Termination of Service;

(ii)If such termination is on account of the Holder's Total and Permanent Disability, one (1) year after the date of such Termination of Service; or

(iii)If such termination is on account of the Holder's death, one (1) year after the date of the Holder's death.

Upon such applicable date the Holder (and such Holder's estate, designated beneficiary or other legal representative) shall forfeit any rights or interests in or with respect to any such Options and Stock Appreciation Rights. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee, in its sole discretion, may provide for a different time period in the Award Agreement, or may extend the time period, following a Termination of Service, during which the Holder has the right to exercise any vested Non-qualified Stock Option or Stock Appreciation Right, which time period may not extend beyond the expiration date of the Award term.

(b)In the event of a Holder's Termination of Service for any reason prior to the actual or deemed satisfaction and/or lapse of the Restrictions, vesting requirements, terms and conditions applicable to a Restricted Stock Award and/or Restricted Stock Unit Award, such Restricted Stock and/or RSUs shall immediately be canceled, and the Holder (and such Holder's estate, designated beneficiary or other legal representative) shall forfeit any rights or interests in and with respect to any such Restricted Stock and/or RSUs.

6.3<u>Special Termination Rule</u>. Except to the extent inconsistent with the terms of the applicable Award Agreement, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article VI, if a Holder's employment with, or status as a Director of, the Company or an Affiliate shall terminate, and if, within ninety (90) days of such termination, such Holder shall become a Consultant, such Holder's rights with respect to any Award or portion thereof granted thereto prior to the date of such termination may be preserved, if and to the extent determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, as if such Holder had been a Consultant for the entire period during which such Award or portion thereof had been outstanding. Should the Committee effect such determination with respect to such Holder, for all purposes of the Plan, such Holder shall not be treated as if his or her employment or Director status had terminated until such time as his or her Consultant status shall terminate, in which case his or her Award, as it may have been reduced in connection with the Holder's becoming a Consultant, shall be treated pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.2, provided, however, that any such Award which is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option shall, upon the Holder's no longer being an

Employee, automatically convert to a Non-qualified Stock Option. Should a Holder's status as a Consultant terminate, and if, within ninety (90) days of such termination, such Holder shall become an Employee or a Director, such Holder's rights with respect to any Award or portion thereof granted thereto prior to the date of such termination may be preserved, if and to the extent determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, as if such Holder had been an Employee or a Director, as applicable, for the entire period during which such Award or portion thereof had been outstanding, and, should the Committee effect such determination with respect to such Holder, for all purposes of the Plan, such Holder shall not be treated as if his or her Consultant status had terminated until such time as his or her employment with the Company or an Affiliate, or his or her Director status, as applicable, shall terminate, in which case his or her Award shall be treated pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.2.

6.4<u>Termination of Service for Cause</u>. Notwithstanding anything in this Article VI or elsewhere in the Plan to the contrary, and unless a Holder's Award Agreement specifically provides otherwise, in the event of a Holder's Termination of Service for Cause, all of such Holder's then outstanding Awards shall expire immediately and be forfeited in their entirety upon such Termination of Service.

ARTICLE VII OPTIONS

7.1<u>Option Period</u>. The term of each Option shall be as specified in the Option Agreement; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that except as set forth in Section 7.3, no Option shall be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date of its grant. If the Option would expire at a time when the exercise of the Option would violate applicable securities laws, the expiration date applicable to the Option will be automatically extended to a date that is 30 calendar days following the date such exercise would no longer violate applicable securities laws (so long as such extension shall not violate Section 409A of the Code); provided, that in no event shall such expiration date be extended beyond the expiration of the option period.

7.2<u>Limitations on Exercise of Option</u>. An Option shall be exercisable in whole or in such installments and at such times as specified in the Option Agreement

7.3<u>Special Limitations on Incentive Stock Options</u>. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time the respective Incentive Stock Option is granted) of Shares with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by an individual during any calendar year under all plans of the Company and any parent corporation or subsidiary corporation thereof (both as defined in Section 424 of the Code) which provide for the grant of Incentive Stock Options exceeds One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) (or such other individual limit as may be in effect under the Code on the date of grant), the portion of such Incentive Stock Options that exceeds such threshold shall be treated as Non-qualified Stock Options. The Committee shall determine, in accordance with applicable provisions of the Code, Treasury Regulations and other administrative pronouncements, which of a Holder's Options, which were intended by the Committee to be Incentive Stock Options

when granted to the Holder, will not constitute Incentive Stock Options because of such limitation, and shall notify the Holder of such determination as soon as practicable after such determination. No Incentive Stock Option shall be granted to an Employee if, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, such Employee is a Ten Percent Stockholder, unless (i) at the time such Incentive Stock Option is granted the Option price is at least one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Shares subject to the Incentive Stock Option, and (ii) such Incentive Stock Option by its terms is not exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years from the date of grant. No Incentive Stock Option shall be granted more than ten (10) years from the earlier of the Effective Date or date on which the Plan is approved by the Company's stockholders. The designation by the Committee of an Option as an Incentive Stock Option shall not guarantee the Holder that the Option will satisfy the applicable requirements for "incentive stock option" status under Section 422 of the Code.

7.4Option Agreement. Each Option shall be evidenced by an Option Agreement in such form and containing such provisions not inconsistent with the other provisions of the Plan as the Committee from time to time shall approve, including, but not limited to, provisions intended to qualify an Option as an Incentive Stock Option. An Option Agreement may provide for the payment of the Option price, in whole or in part, by the delivery of a number of Shares (plus cash if necessary) that have been owned by the Holder for at least six (6) months and having a Fair Market Value equal to such Option price, or such other forms or methods as the Committee may determine from time to time, in each case, subject to such rules and regulations as may be adopted by the Committee. Each Option Agreement shall, solely to the extent inconsistent with the provisions of Sections 6.2, 6.3, and 6.4, as applicable, specify the effect of Termination of Service on the exercisability of the Option. Moreover, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, a Non-qualified Stock Option Agreement may provide for a "cashless exercise" of the Option, in whole or in part, by (a) establishing procedures whereby the Holder, by a properly-executed written notice, directs (i) an immediate market sale or margin loan as to all or a part of Shares to which he is entitled to receive upon exercise of the Option, pursuant to an extension of credit by the Company to the Holder of the Option price, (ii) the delivery of the Shares from the Company directly to a brokerage firm and (iii) the delivery of the Option price from sale or margin loan proceeds from the brokerage firm directly to the Company, or (b) reducing the number of Shares to be issued upon exercise of the Option by the number of such Shares having an aggregate Fair Market Value equal to the Option price (or portion thereof to be so paid) as of the date of the Option's exercise. An Option Agreement may also include provisions relating to: (i) subject to the provisions hereof, accelerated vesting of Options, including but not limited to, upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, (ii) tax matters (including provisions covering any applicable Employee wage withholding requirements) and (iii) any other matters not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of the Plan that the Committee shall in its sole discretion determine. The terms and conditions of the respective Option Agreements need not be identical.

7.5<u>Option Price and Payment</u>. The price at which a Share may be purchased upon exercise of an Option shall be determined by the Committee; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such Option price (i) shall not be less than the Fair Market Value of a Share on the

date such Option is granted (or 110% of Fair Market Value for an Incentive Stock Option held by Ten Percent Stockholder, as provided in Section 7.3), and (ii) shall be subject to adjustment as provided in Article XV. The Option or portion thereof may be exercised by delivery of an irrevocable notice of exercise to the Company. The Option price for the Option or portion thereof shall be paid in full in the manner prescribed by the Committee as set forth in the Plan and the applicable Option Agreement, which manner, with the consent of the Committee, may include the withholding of Shares otherwise issuable in connection with the exercise of the Option. Separate share certificates shall be issued by the Company for those Shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Incentive Stock Option and for those Shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of a Non-qualified Stock Option.

7.6<u>Stockholder Rights and Privileges</u>. The Holder of an Option shall be entitled to all the privileges and rights of a stockholder of the Company solely with respect to such Shares as have been purchased under the Option and for which share certificates have been registered in the Holder's name.

7.7<u>Options and Rights in Substitution for Stock or Options Granted by Other Corporations</u>. Options may be granted under the Plan from time to time in substitution for stock options held by individuals employed by entities who become Employees, Directors or Consultants as a result of a merger or consolidation of the employing entity with the Company or any Affiliate, or the acquisition by the Company or an Affiliate of the assets of the employing entity, or the acquisition by the Company or an Affiliate of stock or shares of the employing entity with the result that such employing entity becomes an Affiliate. Any substitute Awards granted under this Plan shall not reduce the number of Shares authorized for grant under the Plan.

7.8<u>Prohibition Against Repricing</u>. Except to the extent (i) approved in advance by holders of a majority of the shares of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, or (ii) as a result of any Change of Control or any adjustment as provided in Article XV, the Committee shall not have the power or authority to reduce, whether through amendment or otherwise, the exercise price under any outstanding Option or Stock Appreciation Right, or to grant any new Award or make any payment of cash in substitution for or upon the cancellation of Options and/or Stock Appreciation Rights previously granted.

ARTICLE VIII RESTRICTED STOCK AWARDS

8.1<u>Award</u>. A Restricted Stock Award shall constitute an Award of Shares to the Holder as of the date of the Award which are subject to a "substantial risk of forfeiture" as defined under Section 83 of the Code during the specified Restriction Period. At the time a Restricted Stock Award is made, the Committee shall establish the Restriction Period applicable to such Award. Each Restricted Stock Award may have a different Restriction Period, in the discretion of the Committee. The Restriction Period

applicable to a particular Restricted Stock Award shall not be changed except as permitted by Section 8.2.

8.2Terms and Conditions. At the time any Award is made under this Article VIII, the Company and the Holder shall enter into a Restricted Stock Agreement setting forth each of the matters contemplated thereby and such other matters as the Committee may determine to be appropriate. The Company shall cause the Shares to be issued in the name of Holder, either by book-entry registration or issuance of one or more stock certificates evidencing the Shares, which Shares or certificates shall be held by the Company or the stock transfer agent or brokerage service selected by the Company to provide services for the Plan. The Shares shall be restricted from transfer and shall be subject to an appropriate stop-transfer order, and if any certificate is issued, such certificate shall bear an appropriate legend referring to the restrictions applicable to the Shares. After any Shares vest, the Company shall deliver the vested Shares, in book-entry or certificated form in the Company's sole discretion, registered in the name of Holder or his or her legal representatives, beneficiaries or heirs, as the case may be, less any Shares withheld to pay withholding taxes. If provided for under the Restricted Stock Agreement, the Holder shall have the right to vote Shares subject thereto and to enjoy all other stockholder rights, including the entitlement to receive dividends on the Shares during the Restriction Period. At the time of such Award, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, prescribe additional terms and conditions or restrictions relating to Restricted Stock Awards, including, but not limited to, rules pertaining to the effect of Termination of Service prior to expiration of the Restriction Period. Such additional terms, conditions or restrictions shall, to the extent inconsistent with the provisions of Sections 6.2, 6.3 and 6.4, as applicable, be set forth in a Restricted Stock Agreement made in conjunction with the Award. Such Restricted Stock Agreement may also include provisions relating to: (i) subject to the provisions hereof, accelerated vesting of Awards, including but not limited to accelerated vesting upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, (ii) tax matters (including provisions covering any applicable Employee wage withholding requirements) and (iii) any other matters not inconsistent with the terms and provisions of the Plan that the Committee shall in its sole discretion determine. The terms and conditions of the respective Restricted Stock Agreements need not be identical. All Shares delivered to a Holder as part of a Restricted Stock Award shall be delivered and reported by the Company or the Affiliate, as applicable, to the Holder at the time of vesting.

8.3<u>Payment for Restricted Stock</u>. The Committee shall determine the amount and form of any payment from a Holder for Shares received pursuant to a Restricted Stock Award, if any, provided that in the absence of such a determination, a Holder shall not be required to make any payment for Shares received pursuant to a Restricted Stock Award, except to the extent otherwise required by law.

ARTICLE IX UNRESTRICTED STOCK AWARDS

9.1<u>Award</u>. Shares may be awarded (or sold) to Employees, Directors or Consultants under the Plan which are not subject to Restrictions of any kind, in

consideration for past services rendered thereby to the Company or an Affiliate or for other valid consideration.

9.2<u>Terms and Conditions.</u> At the time any Award is made under this Article IX, the Company and the Holder shall enter into an Unrestricted Stock Agreement setting forth each of the matters contemplated hereby and such other matters as the Committee may determine to be appropriate.

9.3<u>Payment for Unrestricted Stock</u>. The Committee shall determine the amount and form of any payment from a Holder for Shares received pursuant to an Unrestricted Stock Award, if any, provided that in the absence of such a determination, a Holder shall not be required to make any payment for Shares received pursuant to an Unrestricted Stock Award, except to the extent otherwise required by law.

ARTICLE X

RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARDS

10.1<u>Award</u>. A Restricted Stock Unit Award shall constitute a promise to grant Shares (or cash equal to the Fair Market Value of Shares) to the Holder at the end of a specified vesting schedule. At the time a Restricted Stock Unit Award is made, the Committee shall establish the vesting schedule applicable to such Award. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award may have a different vesting schedule, in the discretion of the Committee. A Restricted Stock Unit shall not constitute an equity interest in the Company and shall not entitle the Holder to voting rights, dividends or any other rights associated with ownership of Shares prior to the time the Holder shall receive a distribution of Shares pursuant to Section 10.3.

10.2<u>Terms and Conditions</u>. At the time any Award is made under this Article X, the Company and the Holder shall enter into a Restricted Stock Unit Agreement setting forth each of the matters contemplated thereby and such other matters as the Committee may determine to be appropriate. The Restricted Stock Unit Agreement shall set forth the individual service-based vesting requirement which the Holder would be required to satisfy before the Holder would become entitled to distribution pursuant to Section 10.3 and the number of Units awarded to the Holder. Such conditions shall be sufficient to constitute a "substantial risk of forfeiture" as such term is defined under Section 409A of the Code. At the time of such Award, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, prescribe additional terms and conditions or restrictions relating to Restricted Stock Unit Awards in the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement, including, but not limited to, rules pertaining to the effect of Termination of Service prior to expiration of the applicable vesting period. The terms and conditions of the respective Restricted Stock Unit Agreements need not be identical.

10.3<u>Distributions of Shares</u>. The Holder of a Restricted Stock Unit shall be entitled to receive Shares or a cash payment equal to the Fair Market Value of a Share, or one Share, as determined in the sole discretion of the Committee and as set forth in the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement, for each Restricted Stock Unit subject to such Restricted Stock Unit Award, if the Holder satisfies the applicable vesting requirement.



Such distribution shall be made no later than by the fifteenth (15th) day of the third (3rd) calendar month next following the end of the calendar year in which the Restricted Stock Unit first becomes vested (i.e., no longer subject to a "substantial risk of forfeiture").

ARTICLE XI PERFORMANCE UNIT AWARDS

11.1<u>Award</u>. A Performance Unit Award shall constitute an Award under which, upon the satisfaction of predetermined individual and/or Company (and/or Affiliate) Performance Goals based on selected Performance Criteria, a cash payment shall be made to the Holder, based on the number of Units awarded to the Holder. At the time a Performance Unit Award is made, the Committee shall establish the Performance Period and applicable Performance Goals. Each Performance Unit Award may have different Performance Goals, in the discretion of the Committee. A Performance Unit Award shall not constitute an equity interest in the Company and shall not entitle the Holder to voting rights, dividends or any other rights associated with ownership of Shares.

11.2<u>Terms and Conditions</u>. At the time any Award is made under this Article XI, the Company and the Holder shall enter into a Performance Unit Agreement setting forth each of the matters contemplated thereby and such other matters as the Committee may determine to be appropriate. The Committee shall set forth in the applicable Performance Unit Agreement the Performance Period, Performance Criteria and Performance Goals which the Holder and/or the Company would be required to satisfy before the Holder would become entitled to payment pursuant to Section 11.3, the number of Units awarded to the Holder and the dollar value or formula assigned to each such Unit. Such payment shall be subject to a "substantial risk of forfeiture" under Section 409A of the Code. At the time of such Award, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, prescribe additional terms and conditions or restrictions relating to Performance Unit Awards, including, but not limited to, rules pertaining to the effect of Termination of Service prior to expiration of the applicable performance period. The terms and conditions of the respective Performance Unit Agreements need not be identical.

11.3<u>Payments</u>. The Holder of a Performance Unit shall be entitled to receive a cash payment equal to the dollar value assigned to such Unit under the applicable Performance Unit Agreement if the Holder and/or the Company satisfy (or partially satisfy, if applicable under the applicable Performance Unit Agreement) the Performance Goals set forth in such Performance Unit Agreement. All payments shall be made no later than by the fifteenth (15th) day of the third (3rd) calendar month next following the end of the Company's fiscal year to which such performance goals and objectives relate.

ARTICLE XII PERFORMANCE STOCK AWARDS

12.1<u>Award</u>. A Performance Stock Award shall constitute a promise to grant Shares (or cash equal to the Fair Market Value of Shares) to the Holder at the end of a

specified Performance Period subject to achievement of specified Performance Goals. At the time a Performance Stock Award is made, the Committee shall establish the Performance Period and applicable Performance Goals based on selected Performance Criteria. Each Performance Stock Award may have different Performance Goals, in the discretion of the Committee. A Performance Stock Award shall not constitute an equity interest in the Company and shall not entitle the Holder to voting rights, dividends or any other rights associated with ownership of Shares unless and until the Holder shall receive a distribution of Shares pursuant to Section 12.3.

12.2<u>Terms and Conditions</u>. At the time any Award is made under this Article XII, the Company and the Holder shall enter into a Performance Stock Agreement setting forth each of the matters contemplated thereby and such other matters as the Committee may determine to be appropriate. The Committee shall set forth in the applicable Performance Stock Agreement the Performance Period, selected Performance Criteria and Performance Goals which the Holder and/or the Company would be required to satisfy before the Holder would become entitled to the receipt of Shares pursuant to such Holder's Performance Stock Award and the number of Shares subject to such Performance Goals are achieved, the distribution shall be subject to a "substantial risk of forfeiture" under Section 409A of the Code. If such Performance Goals are achieved, the distribution of Shares (or the payment of cash, as determined in the sole discretion of the Committee), shall be made in accordance with Section 12.3, below. At the time of such Award, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, prescribe additional terms and conditions or restrictions relating to Performance Stock Awards, including, but not limited to, rules pertaining to the effect of the Holder's Termination of Service prior to the expiration of the applicable performance period. The terms and conditions of the respective Performance Stock Agreements need not be identical.

12.3<u>Distributions of Shares</u>. The Holder of a Performance Stock Award shall be entitled to receive a cash payment equal to the Fair Market Value of a Share, or one Share, as determined in the sole discretion of the Committee, for each Performance Stock Award subject to such Performance Stock Agreement, if the Holder satisfies the applicable vesting requirement. Such distribution shall be made no later than by the fifteenth (15th) day of the third (3rd) calendar month next following the end of the Company's fiscal year to which such performance goals and objectives relate.

ARTICLE XIII DISTRIBUTION EQUIVALENT RIGHTS

13.1<u>Award</u>. A Distribution Equivalent Right shall entitle the Holder to receive bookkeeping credits, cash payments and/or Share distributions equal in amount to the distributions that would have been made to the Holder had the Holder held a specified number of Shares during the specified period of the Award.

13.2<u>Terms and Conditions</u>. At the time any Award is made under this Article XIII, the Company and the Holder shall enter into a Distribution Equivalent Rights Award Agreement setting forth each of the matters contemplated thereby and such other matters as the Committee may determine to be appropriate. The Committee shall set



forth in the applicable Distribution Equivalent Rights Award Agreement the terms and conditions, if any, including whether the Holder is to receive credits currently in cash, is to have such credits reinvested (at Fair Market Value determined as of the date of reinvestment) in additional Shares or is to be entitled to choose among such alternatives. Such receipt shall be subject to a "substantial risk of forfeiture" under Section 409A of the Code and, if such Award becomes vested, the distribution of such cash or Shares shall be made no later than by the fifteenth (15th) day of the third (3rd) calendar month next following the end of the Company's fiscal year in which the Holder's interest in the Award vests. Distribution Equivalent Rights Awards may be settled in cash or in Shares, as set forth in the applicable Distribution Equivalent Rights Award may, but need not be, awarded in tandem with another Award (other than an Option or a SAR), whereby, if so awarded, such Distribution Equivalent Rights Award shall expire, terminate or be forfeited by the Holder, as applicable, under the same conditions as under such other Award.

13.3<u>Interest Equivalents</u>. The Distribution Equivalent Rights Award Agreement for a Distribution Equivalent Rights Award may provide for the crediting of interest on a Distribution Rights Award to be settled in cash at a future date (but in no event later than by the fifteenth (15th) day of the third (3rd) calendar month next following the end of the Company's fiscal year in which such interest is credited and vested), at a rate set forth in the applicable Distribution Equivalent Rights Award Agreement, on the amount of cash payable thereunder.

ARTICLE XIV STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS

14.1<u>Award</u>. A Stock Appreciation Right shall constitute a right, granted alone or in connection with a related Option, to receive a payment equal to the increase in value of a specified number of Shares between the date of Award and the date of exercise.

14.2<u>Terms and Conditions</u>. At the time any Award is made under this Article XIV, the Company and the Holder shall enter into a Stock Appreciation Right Agreement setting forth each of the matters contemplated thereby and such other matters as the Committee may determine to be appropriate. The Committee shall set forth in the applicable Stock Appreciation Right Agreement the terms and conditions of the Stock Appreciation Right, including (i) the base value (the "<u>Base Value</u>") for the Stock Appreciation Right, which shall be not less than the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant of the Stock Appreciation Right, (ii) the number of Shares subject to the Stock Appreciation Right, (iii) the period during which the Stock Appreciation Right may be exercised; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no Stock Appreciation Right shall be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date of its grant, and (iv) any other special rules and/or requirements which the Committee imposes upon the Stock Appreciation Right. Upon the exercise of some or all of the portion of a Stock Appreciation Right, the Holder shall receive a payment from the Company, in cash or in the form of Shares having an equivalent Fair Market Value or in a combination of both, as determined in the sole discretion of the Committee, equal to the product of:

(a)The excess of (i) the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of exercise, over (ii) the Base Value, multiplied by,

(b)The number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised.

14.3<u>Tandem Stock Appreciation Rights</u>. If the Committee grants a Stock Appreciation Right which is intended to be a Tandem Stock Appreciation Right, the Tandem Stock Appreciation Right shall be granted at the same time as the related Option, and the following special rules shall apply:

(a) The Base Value shall be equal to or greater than the per Share exercise price under the related Option;

(b)The Tandem Stock Appreciation Right may be exercised for all or part of the Shares which are subject to the related Option, but solely upon the surrender by the Holder of the Holder's right to exercise the equivalent portion of the related Option (and when a Share is purchased under the related Option, an equivalent portion of the related Tandem Stock Appreciation Right shall be canceled);

(c)The Tandem Stock Appreciation Right shall expire no later than the date of the expiration of the related Option;

(d)The value of the payment with respect to the Tandem Stock Appreciation Right may be no more than one hundred percent (100%) of the difference between the per Share exercise price under the related Option and the Fair Market Value of the Shares subject to the related Option at the time the Tandem Stock Appreciation Right is exercised, multiplied by the number of the Shares with respect to which the Tandem Stock Appreciation Right is exercised; and

(e) The Tandem Stock Appreciation Right may be exercised solely when the Fair Market Value of the Shares subject to the related Option exceeds the per Share exercise price under the related Option.

ARTICLE XV RECAPITALIZATION OR REORGANIZATION

15.1<u>Adjustments to Shares</u>. The shares with respect to which Awards may be granted under the Plan are Shares as presently constituted; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if, and whenever, prior to the expiration or distribution to the Holder of Shares underlying an Award theretofore granted, the Company shall effect a subdivision or consolidation of the Shares or the payment of an Share dividend on Shares without receipt of consideration by the Company, the number of Shares with respect to which such Award may thereafter be exercised or satisfied, as applicable, (i) in the event of an increase in the number of outstanding Shares, shall be proportionately reduced, and (ii) in the event of a reduction in the number of outstanding Shares, shall be proportionately reduced, and the purchase price per Share shall be proportionately increased. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision

of this Article XV, any adjustment made with respect to an Award (x) which is an Incentive Stock Option, shall comply with the requirements of Section 424(a) of the Code, and in no event shall any adjustment be made which would render any Incentive Stock Option granted under the Plan to be other than an "incentive stock option" for purposes of Section 422 of the Code, and (y) which is a Non-qualified Stock Option, shall comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, and in no event shall any adjustment be made which would render any Nonqualified Stock Option granted under the Plan to become subject to Section 409A of the Code.

15.2<u>Recapitalization</u>. If the Company recapitalizes or otherwise changes its capital structure, thereafter upon any exercise or satisfaction, as applicable, of a previously granted Award, the Holder shall be entitled to receive (or entitled to purchase, if applicable) under such Award, in lieu of the number of Shares then covered by such Award, the number and class of shares and securities to which the Holder would have been entitled pursuant to the terms of the recapitalization if, immediately prior to such recapitalization, the Holder had been the holder of record of the number of Shares then covered by such Award.

15.3<u>Other Events</u>. In the event of changes to the outstanding Shares by reason of an extraordinary cash dividend, reorganization, merger, consolidation, combination, split-up, spin-off, exchange or other relevant change in capitalization occurring after the date of the grant of any Award and not otherwise provided for under this Article XV, any outstanding Awards and any Award Agreements evidencing such Awards shall be adjusted by the Board in its discretion in such manner as the Board shall deem equitable or appropriate taking into consideration the applicable accounting and tax consequences, as to the number and price of Shares or other consideration subject to such Awards. In the event of any adjustment pursuant to Sections 15.1, 15.2 or this Section 15.3, the aggregate number of Shares available under the Plan pursuant to Section 5.1 may be appropriately adjusted by the Board, the determination of which shall be conclusive. In addition, the Committee may make provision for a cash payment to a Holder or a person who has an outstanding Award.

15.4<u>Change of Control</u>. The Committee may, in its sole discretion, at the time an Award is made or at any time prior to, coincident with or after the time of a Change of Control, cause any Award either (i) to be canceled in consideration of a payment in cash or other consideration in amount per share equal to the excess, if any, of the price or implied price per Share in the Change of Control over the per Share exercise, base or purchase price of such Award, which may be paid immediately or over the vesting schedule of the Award; (ii) to be assumed, or new rights substituted therefore, by the surviving corporation or a parent or subsidiary of such surviving corporation following such Change of Control; (iii) accelerate any time periods, or waive any other conditions, relating to the vesting, exercise, payment or distribution of an Award so that any Award to a Holder whose employment has been terminated as a result of a Change of Control may be vested, exercised, paid or distributed in full on or before a date fixed by the Committee; (iv) to be purchased from a Holder whose employment has been terminated as a result of a Change of Control, upon the Holder's request, for an amount of cash equal to the amount that could have been obtained upon the exercise, payment or distribution of

such rights had such Award been currently exercisable or payable; or (v) terminate any then outstanding Award or make any other adjustment to the Awards then outstanding as the Committee deems necessary or appropriate to reflect such transaction or change. The number of Shares subject to any Award shall be rounded to the nearest whole number.

15.5<u>Powers Not Affected</u>. The existence of the Plan and the Awards granted hereunder shall not affect in any way the right or power of the Board or of the stockholders of the Company to make or authorize any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change of the Company's capital structure or business, any merger or consolidation of the Company, any issue of debt or equity securities ahead of or affecting Shares or the rights thereof, the dissolution or liquidation of the Company or any sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or any part of its assets or business or any other corporate act or proceeding.

15.6<u>No Adjustment for Certain Awards</u>. Except as hereinabove expressly provided, the issuance by the Company of shares of any class or securities convertible into shares of any class, for cash, property, labor or services, upon direct sale, upon the exercise of rights or warrants to subscribe therefor or upon conversion of shares or obligations of the Company convertible into such shares or other securities, and in any case whether or not for fair value, shall not affect previously granted Awards, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to the number of Shares subject to Awards theretofore granted or the purchase price per Share, if applicable.

ARTICLE XVI AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION OF PLAN

The Plan shall continue in effect, unless sooner terminated pursuant to this Article XVI, until the tenth (10th) anniversary of the date on which it is adopted by the Board (except as to Awards outstanding on that date). The Board may amend, alter, suspend, discontinue, or terminate the Plan or any portion thereof at any time; <u>provided</u> that (i) no amendment to Section 7.8 (repricing prohibitions) shall be made without stockholder approval and (ii) no such amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuation or termination shall be made without stockholder approval if such approval is necessary to comply with any tax or regulatory requirement applicable to the Plan (including, without limitation, as necessary to comply with any rules or requirements of any securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system on which the Stock may be listed or quoted); <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that any such amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuance or termination that would materially and adversely affect the rights of any Holder or beneficiary of any Award theretofore granted shall not to that extent be effective without the consent of the affected Holder or beneficiary (unless such change is required in order to exempt the Plan or any Award from Section 409A of the Code).

ARTICLE XVII MISCELLANEOUS

17.1<u>No Right to Award</u>. Neither the adoption of the Plan by the Company nor any action of the Board or the Committee shall be deemed to give an Employee, Director

or Consultant any right to an Award except as may be evidenced by an Award Agreement duly executed on behalf of the Company, and then solely to the extent and on the terms and conditions expressly set forth therein.

17.2<u>No Rights Conferred</u>. Nothing contained in the Plan shall (i) confer upon any Employee any right with respect to continuation of employment with the Company or any Affiliate, (ii) interfere in any way with any right of the Company or any Affiliate to terminate the employment of an Employee at any time, (iii) confer upon any Director any right with respect to continuation of such Director's membership on the Board, (iv) interfere in any way with any right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate a Director's membership on the Board at any time, (v) confer upon any Consultant any right with respect to continuation of his or her consulting engagement with the Company or any Affiliate, or (vi) interfere in any way with any right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate a Consultant's consulting engagement with the Company or an Affiliate at any time.

17.3Other Laws; No Fractional Shares; Withholding. The Company shall not be obligated by virtue of any provision of the Plan to recognize the exercise of any Award or to otherwise sell or issue Shares in violation of any laws, rules or regulations, and any postponement of the exercise or settlement of any Award under this provision shall not extend the term of such Award. Neither the Company nor its directors or officers shall have any obligation or liability to a Holder with respect to any Award (or Shares issuable thereunder) (i) that shall lapse because of such postponement, or (ii) for any failure to comply with the requirements of any applicable law, rules or regulations, including but not limited to any failure to comply with the requirements of the deduct in cash (whether under this Plan or otherwise) in connection with all Awards any taxes required by law to be withheld and to require any payments required to enable it to satisfy its withholding obligations. In the case of any Award satisfied in the form of Shares, no Shares shall be issued unless and until arrangements satisfactory to the Company shall have been made to satisfy any tax withholding obligations applicable with respect to such Award. Subject to such terms and conditions as the Committee may impose, the Company shall have the right to retain, or the Committee may, subject to such terms and conditions as it may establish from time to time, permit Holders to elect to tender, Shares (including Shares issuable in respect of an Award) to satisfy, in whole or in part, the amount required to be withheld.

17.4<u>No Restriction on Corporate Action</u>. Nothing contained in the Plan shall be construed to prevent the Company or any Affiliate from taking any corporate action which is deemed by the Company or such Affiliate to be appropriate or in its best interest, whether or not such action would have an adverse effect on the Plan or any Award made under the Plan. No Employee, Director, Consultant, beneficiary or other person shall have any claim against the Company or any Affiliate as a result of any such action.

17.5<u>Restrictions on Transfer</u>. No Award under the Plan or any Award Agreement and no rights or interests herein or therein, shall or may be assigned, transferred, sold, exchanged, encumbered, pledged or otherwise hypothecated or disposed of by a Holder except (i) by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, or (ii) where permitted under applicable tax rules, by gift to any Family Member of the Holder, subject to compliance with applicable laws. An Award may be exercisable during the lifetime of the Holder only by such Holder or by the Holder's guardian or legal representative unless it has been transferred by gift to a Family Member of the Holder, in which case it shall be exercisable solely by such transferee. Notwithstanding any such transfer, the Holder shall continue to be subject to the withholding requirements provided for under Section 17.3 hereof.

17.6<u>Beneficiary Designations</u>. Each Holder may, from time to time, name a beneficiary or beneficiaries (who may be contingent or successive beneficiaries) for purposes of receiving any amount which is payable in connection with an Award under the Plan upon or subsequent to the Holder's death. Each such beneficiary designation shall serve to revoke all prior beneficiary designations, be in a form prescribed by the Company and be effective solely when filed by the Holder in writing with the Company during the Holder's lifetime. In the absence of any such written beneficiary designation, for purposes of the Plan, a Holder's beneficiary shall be the Holder's estate.

17.7<u>Rule 16b-3</u>. It is intended that the Plan and any Award made to a person subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act shall meet all of the requirements of Rule 16b-3. If any provision of the Plan or of any such Award would disqualify the Plan or such Award under, or would otherwise not comply with the requirements of, Rule 16b-3, such provision or Award shall be construed or deemed to have been amended as necessary to conform to the requirements of Rule 16b-3.

17.8<u>Clawback Policy</u>. All Awards (including on a retroactive basis) granted under the Plan are subject to the terms of any Company forfeiture, incentive compensation recoupment, clawback or similar policy as it may be in effect from time to time, as well as any similar provisions of applicable laws, as well as any other policy of the Company that may apply to the Awards, such as anti-hedging or pledging policies, as they may be in effect from time to time. In particular, these policies and/or provisions shall include, without limitation, (i) any Company policy established to comply with applicable laws (including, without limitation, Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and Section 954 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act), and/or (ii) the rules and regulations of the applicable securities exchange or inter-dealer quotation system on which the shares of Stock or other securities are listed or quoted, and these requirements shall be deemed incorporated by reference into all outstanding Award Agreements.

17.9<u>No Obligation to Notify or Minimize Taxes</u>. The Company shall have no duty or obligation to any Holder to advise such Holder as to the time or manner of exercising any Award. Furthermore, the Company shall have no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such Holder of a pending termination or expiration of an Award or a possible period in which the

Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of an Award to any person.

17.10Section 409A of the Code.

(a)Notwithstanding any provision of this Plan to the contrary, all Awards made under this Plan are intended to be exempt from or, in the alternative, comply with Section 409A of the Code and the authoritative guidance thereunder, including the exceptions for stock rights and short-term deferrals. The Plan shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with such intent. Each payment under an Award shall be treated as a separate payment for purposes of Section 409A of the Code.

(b)If a Holder is a "specified employee" (as such term is defined for purposes of Section 409A of the Code) at the time of his termination of service, no amount that is nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code and that becomes payable by reason of such termination of service shall be paid to the Holder (or in the event of the Holder's death, the Holder's representative or estate) before the earlier of (x) the first business day after the date that is six months following the date of the Holder's termination of service shall be deemed to occur only if it is a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code, and references in the Plan and any Award Agreement to "termination of service" or similar terms shall mean a "separation from service." If any Award is or becomes subject to Section 409A of the Code, unless the applicable Award Agreement provides otherwise, such Award shall be payable upon the Holder's "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and if payment of such Award would be accelerated or otherwise triggered under a Change of Control, then the definition of Change of Control shall be deemed modified, only to the extent necessary to avoid the imposition of any additional tax under Section 409A of the Code.

(c)Any adjustments made pursuant to Article XV to Awards that are subject to Section 409A of the Code shall be made in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, and any adjustments made pursuant to Article XV to Awards that are not subject to Section 409A of the Code shall be made in such a manner as to ensure that after such adjustment, the Awards either (x) continue not to be subject to Section 409A of the Code or (y) comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.

17.11<u>Indemnification</u>. Each person who is or shall have been a member of the Committee or of the Board shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Company against and from any loss, cost, liability, or expense that may be imposed upon or reasonably incurred thereby in connection with or resulting from any claim, action, suit, or proceeding to which such person may be made a party or may be involved by reason of any action taken or failure to act under the Plan and against and from any and all

amounts paid thereby in settlement thereof, with the Company's approval, or paid thereby in satisfaction of any judgment in any such action, suit, or proceeding against such person; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such person shall give the Company an opportunity, at its own expense, to handle and defend the same before he or she undertakes to handle and defend it on his or her own behalf. The foregoing right of indemnification shall not be exclusive and shall be independent of any other rights of indemnification to which such persons may be entitled under the Company's Articles of Incorporation or By-laws, by contract, as a matter of law, or otherwise.

17.12<u>Other Benefit Plans</u>. No Award, payment or amount received hereunder shall be taken into account in computing an Employee's salary or compensation for the purposes of determining any benefits under any pension, retirement, life insurance or other benefit plan of the Company or any Affiliate, unless such other plan specifically provides for the inclusion of such Award, payment or amount received. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to limit the right of the Company to establish other plans or to pay compensation to its employees, in cash or property, in a manner which is not expressly authorized under the Plan.

17.13<u>Limits of Liability</u>. Any liability of the Company with respect to an Award shall be based solely upon the contractual obligations created under the Plan and the Award Agreement. None of the Company, any member of the Board nor any member of the Committee shall have any liability to any party for any action taken or not taken, in good faith, in connection with or under the Plan.

17.14<u>Governing Law</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Plan shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware applicable to contracts made and performed wholly within the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the conflict of law provisions thereof.

17.15<u>Subplans</u>. The Board may from time to time establish one or more sub-plans under the Plan for purposes of satisfying applicable blue sky, securities or tax laws of various jurisdictions. The Board shall establish such sub-plans by adopting supplements to the Plan setting forth (i) such limitations on the Committee's discretion under the Plan as the Board deems necessary or desirable and (ii) such additional terms and conditions not otherwise inconsistent with the Plan as the Board shall deem necessary or desirable. All supplements adopted by the Board shall be deemed to be part of the Plan, but each supplement shall apply only to Holders within the affected jurisdiction and the Company shall not be required to provide copies of any supplement to Holders in any jurisdiction that is not affected.

17.16<u>Notification of Election Under Section 83(b) of the Code</u>. If any Holder, in connection with the acquisition of Stock under an Award, makes the election permitted under Section 83(b) of the Code, if applicable, the Holder shall notify the Company of the election within ten days of filing notice of the election with the Internal Revenue Service.

17.17<u>Paperless Administration</u>. If the Company establishes, for itself or using the services of a third party, an automated system for the documentation, granting or exercise of Awards, such as a system using an internet website or interactive voice response, then the paperless documentation, granting or exercise of Awards by a Holder may be permitted through the use of such an automated system.

17.18<u>Broker-Assisted Sales</u>. In the event of a broker-assisted sale of Stock in connection with the payment of amounts owed by a Holder under or with respect to the Plan or Awards: (a) any Stock to be sold through the broker-assisted sale will be sold on the day the payment first becomes due, or as soon thereafter as practicable; (b) the Stock may be sold as part of a block trade with other Holders in the Plan in which all participants receive an average price; (c) the applicable Holder will be responsible for all broker's fees and other costs of sale, and by accepting an Award, each Holder agrees to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages, or expenses relating to any such sale; (d) to the extent the Company or its designee receives proceeds of the sale that exceed the amount owed, the Company will pay the excess in cash to the applicable Holder as soon as reasonably practicable; (e) the Company and its designees are under no obligation to arrange for the sale at any particular price; and (f) if the proceeds of the sale are insufficient to satisfy the Holder's applicable obligation, the Holder may be required to pay immediately upon demand to the Company or its designee an amount in cash sufficient to satisfy any remaining portion of the Holder's obligation.

17.19Data Privacy. As a condition for receiving any Award, each Holder explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection. use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of personal data as described in this Section 17.19 by and among the Company and its subsidiaries and Affiliates exclusively for implementing, administering and managing the Holder's participation in the Plan. The Company and its subsidiaries and Affiliates may hold certain personal information about a Holder, including the Holder's name, address and telephone number; birthdate; social security, insurance number or other identification number; salary; nationality; job title(s); any Stock held in the Company or its subsidiaries and Affiliates; and Award details, to implement, manage and administer the Plan and Awards (the "Data"). The Company and its subsidiaries and Affiliates may transfer the Data amongst themselves as necessary to implement, administer and manage a Holder's participation in the Plan, and the Company and its subsidiaries and Affiliates may transfer the Data to third parties assisting the Company with Plan implementation, administration and management. These recipients may be located in the Holder's country, or elsewhere, and the Holder's country may have different data privacy laws and protections than the recipients' country. By accepting an Award, each Holder authorizes the recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, to implement, administer and manage the Holder's participation in the Plan, including any required Data transfer to a broker or other third party with whom the Company or the Holder may elect to deposit any Stock. The Data related to a Holder will be held only as long as necessary to implement, administer, and manage the Holder's participation in the Plan. A Holder may, at any time, view the Data that the Company holds regarding the Holder, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data regarding the Holder, recommend any necessary corrections to the Data regarding the Holder or refuse or withdraw the consents in this

Section 17.19 in writing, without cost, by contacting the local human resources representative. The Company may cancel Holder's ability to participate in the Plan and, in the Committee's discretion, the Holder may forfeit any outstanding Awards if the Holder refuses or withdraws the consents in this Section 17.19.

17.20<u>Severability of Provisions</u>. If any provision of the Plan is held invalid or unenforceable, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of the Plan, and the Plan shall be construed and enforced as if such invalid or unenforceable provision had not been included in the Plan.

17.21<u>No Funding</u>. The Plan shall be unfunded. The Company shall not be required to establish any special or separate fund or to make any other segregation of funds or assets to ensure the payment of any Award. Prior to receipt of Shares or a cash distribution pursuant to the terms of an Award, such Award shall represent an unfunded unsecured contractual obligation of the Company and the Holder shall have no greater claim to the Shares underlying such Award or any other assets of the Company or Affiliate than any other unsecured general creditor.

17.22<u>Headings</u>. Headings used throughout the Plan are for convenience only and shall not be given legal significance.

CERTIFICATION BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, James Foster, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Virax Biolabs Group Limited (the "Company");

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The Company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a 15(f) and 15d 15(f)) for the Company and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The Company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Company's auditors and the audit committee of the Company's board of directors (or persons

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: June 14, 2023

By: /s/ James Foster Names: James Foster Title: Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION BY THE PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER

PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Jason Davis, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Virax Biolabs Group Limited (the "Company");

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The Company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a 15(f) and 15d 15(f)) for the Company and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The Company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the Company's auditors and the audit committee of the Company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: June 14, 2023

By: /s/ Jason Davis Names: Jason Davis Title: Chief Financial Officer

CERTIFICATION BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 20-F of Virax Biolabs Group Limited (the "Company") for the year ended March 31, 2023, as filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned, James Foster, as Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of his knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: June 14, 2023

By:	/s/ James Foster
Names:	James Foster
Title:	Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION BY THE PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 20-F of Virax Biolabs Group Limited (the "Company") for the year ended March 31, 2023, as filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned, Jason Davis, as Chief Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of his knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: June 14, 2023

By:	/s/ Jason Davis
Names:	Jason Davis
Title:	Chief Financial Officer